Numerical Time Overcurrent Protection
and Thermal Overload Relay with Auto-Reclosure Option
SIPROTEC 7SJ602 V3.2

Figure 1  Illustration of the numerical time overcurrent protection relay 7SJ602 (in flush mounting case)
Indication of Conformity

This product is in conformity with the directive of the Council of the European Communities on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility (EMC Council Directive 89/336/EEC) and concerning electrical equipment for application within specified voltage limits (Low-voltage directive 73/23 EEC).

Conformity is proved by tests that had been performed according to article 10 of the Council Directive in accordance with the generic standards EN 50081–2 and EN 50082–2 (for EMC directive) and the standards EN 60255–6 (for low-voltage directive) by Siemens AG.

The device is designed and manufactured for application in industrial environment.

The device is designed in accordance with the international standards of IEC 255 and the German standards DIN 57435 part 303 (corresponding to VDE 0435 part 303).

Further applicable standards: ANSI/IEEE C37.90, C37.90.1, and C37.90.2.

This product is UL-certified with the values specified in the technical data.

UL-Listed:
Models with screw-type terminals
7SJ602* – *B*** – ****
7SJ602* – *E*** – ****

UL-Recognized:
Models with plug-in terminals
7SJ602* – *D*** – ****
Matching the rated frequency

When the relay is delivered from factory, it is preset to operate with a rated frequency of 50 Hz. If the rated system frequency is 60 Hz, this must be matched accordingly. Switch-over to 60 Hz is explained in detail in the operation instructions in Section 6.3.3, first item. In the following, switch-over to 60 Hz is described in an abbreviated form.

The operating interface is built up by a hierarchically structured menu tree, which can be passed through by means of the scrolling keys 〈, 〉, △, and ▽. Thus, each operation object can be reached as illustrated in the example below for change-over of the rated frequency.

After the relay has been switched on, the green LED (“Service”) illuminates and the red LED (“Blocked”) lights up until the processor system has started up. The display shows the type identification of the relay (“7SJ602”) and the version of the implemented firmware (e.g. “V3.20*”).

Pressing the key ▽ leads to the main menu item “PARAME.” (parameters). Switch over to the second operation level with key 〉. The first address block is “00 CONF.” (configuration). Key ▽ leads to the second address block “01 POWER SYST.DAT” (power system data). On the third operation level, which is obtained with 〉, the first item is “01 FREQ” (frequency).

Press the following keys in sequence: + E E E . The display shows the new rated frequency 60 Hz. Confirm again with E.

Press twice the key 〈 to return to the first operation level.

Press ▽ key
press 〉 key
press ▽ key
press 〉 key
press + key
press – key
press + key
press – key
press E key
press E key
press + key
press E key
rated frequency is now 60 Hz
Contents

1 Introduction ......................................................... 8
1.1 Application ...................................................... 8
1.2 Features .......................................................... 8

2 Design ............................................................... 10
2.1 Arrangements ..................................................... 10
2.2 Dimensions ....................................................... 11
2.3 Connections ...................................................... 13
2.3.1 Connections to screwed terminals top and bottom .... 13
2.3.2 Connections to plug-in terminals on the rear .......... 13
2.3.3 Connections to screwed terminals on the rear ....... 15
2.3.4 Optical fibre interface ...................................... 18
2.3.5 Electrical interface ......................................... 18
2.3 Ordering data .................................................... 19
2.4 Accessories ....................................................... 21

3 Technical Data ..................................................... 22
3.1 General data ...................................................... 22
3.1.1 Inputs/outputs ................................................ 22
3.1.2 Electrical tests .............................................. 24
3.1.3 Mechanical stress tests .................................... 25
3.1.4 Climatic stress tests ....................................... 26
3.1.5 Service conditions ......................................... 27
3.1.6 Design ......................................................... 27
3.2 Definite time overcurrent protection ....................... 28
3.3 Inverse time overcurrent protection ......................... 29
3.4 Unbalanced load protection .................................... 35
3.5 Thermal overload protection .................................. 36
3.5.1 Overload protection with memory (total memory according to IEC 60255-8) ................. 36
3.5.2 Overload protection without memory .................... 38
3.6 Start-up time monitoring ...................................... 40
3.7 Auto-reclosure (optional) ...................................... 40
3.8 Ancillary functions .............................................. 41

4 Method of operation ............................................... 42
4.1 Operation of complete unit .................................... 42
4.2 Time overcurrent protection .................................. 44
4.2.1 Formation of the measured quantities .................. 44
4.2.2 Definite time overcurrent protection stages I> and I>> ................. 44
4.2.3 High-speed stages I>>> ..................................... 44
4.2.4 Inverse time overcurrent protection stages I p ............ 47
4.2.5 Fast bus-bar protection using reverse interlocking scheme ................. 49
6 Operating instructions .......................................................... 96
6.1 Safety precautions .......................................................... 96
6.2 Dialog with the relay .......................................................... 96
6.2.1 Membrane keyboard and display panel ............................... 96
6.2.2 Operation with a personal computer .................................. 97
6.2.3 Operational preconditions .............................................. 97
6.2.4 Representation of the relay (front view) ............................. 98
6.3 Setting the functional parameters ....................................... 99
6.3.1 Introduction .................................................................. 99
6.3.1.1 Parameterizing procedure ......................................... 99
6.3.2 Setting of date and time ................................................ 101
6.3.2.1 Initial display ....................................................... 102
6.3.3 Power system data – address block 01 .............................. 102
6.3.4 Settings for phase fault time overcurrent protection – address block 10 . . . 104
6.3.5 Settings for earth fault time overcurrent protection – address block 11 .... 109
6.3.6 Settings for unbalanced load protection – address block 24 ....... 113
6.3.7 Settings for thermal overload protection – address block 27 ....... 114
6.3.7.1 Overload protection with total memory ......................... 114
6.3.7.2 Overload protection without memory ............................ 116
6.3.8 Settings for start-up time monitoring – address block 28 ....... 117
6.3.9 Settings for measured value supervision – address block 29 ....... 118
6.3.10 Settings for auto-reclosure – address block 34 ...................... 119
6.3.11 Settings for user definable annunciations – address block 38 .... 121
6.3.12 Settings for trip circuit supervision – address block 39 ........ 122
6.4 Annunciations .................................................................... 123
6.4.1 Introduction .................................................................... 123
6.4.2 Operational annunciations – address block 81 ...................... 125
6.4.3 Fault annunciations – address block 82 ............................. 130
6.4.4 Read-out of operational measured values – address block 84 ...... 134
6.5 Operational control facilities ................................................. 136
6.5.1 Adjusting and synchronizing the real time clock .................. 136
6.5.2 Circuit breaker control ..................................................... 138
6.6 Testing and commissioning .................................................... 139
6.6.1 General ......................................................................... 139
6.6.2 Testing the high-set overcurrent protection stages I>, IEE, and the instantaneous stage I>>> ........................................ 140
6.6.3 Testing the definite time overcurrent protection stages I>, IEE .......... 140
6.6.4 Testing the inverse time overcurrent protection stages IP>, IEP .......... 141
6.6.5 Testing the unbalanced load protection ................................ 142
6.6.6 Testing the overload protection ........................................ 142
6.6.6.1 Overload protection without memory ........................... 142
6.6.6.2 Overload protection with total memory ......................... 142
6.6.7 Testing the start-up time monitor ....................................... 143
6.6.8 Testing the auto-reclose functions (if fitted) .......................... 144
6.6.9 Testing the trip circuit supervision ...................................... 144
6.6.9.1 Trip circuit supervision with two binary inputs ................. 144
6.6.9.2 Trip circuit supervision with one binary input ................. 144
6.7 Commissioning using primary tests ................................................................. 145
   6.7.1 Current circuit checks .................................................................................. 145
   6.7.2 Checking the reverse interlock scheme (if used) ......................................... 145
   6.7.3 Testing the use definable logic functions ................................................... 146
   6.7.4 Testing the switching conditions of binary inputs and outputs .................. 146
   6.7.5 Testing the control commands ................................................................... 148
   6.7.6 Tripping test including circuit breaker ....................................................... 149
   6.7.6.1 TRIP-CLOSE test cycle ......................................................................... 149
   6.7.6.2 Live tripping of the circuit breaker ....................................................... 150
6.8 Putting the relay into operation ........................................................................ 151

7 Maintenance and fault tracing ........................................................................... 152
   7.1 Routine checks ................................................................................................ 152
   7.2 Fault tracing .................................................................................................... 152
       7.2.1 Replacing the mini-fuse ......................................................................... 153

8 Repairs ................................................................................................................. 154

9 Storage .................................................................................................................. 154

Appendix .................................................................................................................. 155
   A General diagram ............................................................................................... 156
   B Current transformer circuits ............................................................................. 157
   C Operation structure, Tables ............................................................................. 159

NOTE:

This instruction manual does not purport to cover all details in equipment, nor to provide for every possible contingency to be met in connection with installation, operation or maintenance.

Should further information be desired or should particular problems arise which are not covered sufficiently for the purchaser’s purpose, the matter should be referred to the local Siemens sales office.

The contents of this instruction manual shall not become part nor modify any prior or existing agreement, commitment or relationship. The sales contract contains the entire obligations of Siemens. The warranty contained in the contract between the parties is the sole warranty of Siemens. Any statements contained herein do not create new warranties nor modify the existing warranty.
1 Introduction

1.1 Application

The relay SIPROTEC 7SJ602 is used as definite time overcurrent protection or inverse time overcurrent protection for overhead lines, cables, transformers, and motors in high voltage distribution systems with infeed from one single end or radial feeders or open ring feeders. It is also used as back-up protection for comparison protection such as line, transformer, generator, motor, and busbar protection. The treatment of the system star point is of no concern.

Besides the time overcurrent protection, 7SJ602 includes a thermal overload protection and an unbalanced load protection as well as a start-up time monitor for motors. Thus, for example, cables can be protected against overloading and motors can be protected against overloading, excessive start-up time and negative sequence currents.

For use on overhead lines, a model with integrated auto-reclosure function is available which allows up to nine auto-reclosure attempts.

Throughout a fault in the network the magnitudes of the instantaneous values are stored for a period of max. 5 seconds and are available for subsequent fault analysis. In order to achieve this, the relay may be equipped with a serial interface. There are optional models with a SIPROTEC communication module for RS232, RS-485, or optical fibre connections. Thus, comfortable and clear evaluation of the fault history including fault recording is possible as well as comfortable operation of the relay, by means of a personal computer with appropriate programs. This interface is suited to communication via a modem link.

Continuous monitoring of the hardware and software of the relay permits rapid announcement of internal faults. This ensures the high reliability and availability of the device.

1.2 Features

- Processor system with powerful 16-bit-microcontroller;
- complete digital measured value processing and control from data acquisition and digitizing of the measured values up to the trip and close decisions for the circuit breaker;
- complete galvanic and reliable separation of the internal processing circuits from the measurement, control and supply circuits of the system, with analog input transducers, binary input and output modules, and d.c./d.c. converter;
- phase segregated overcurrent detection;
- separate overcurrent detection in the residual (earth) path;
- insensitive against d.c. components, inrush or charging currents and high frequency transients in the measured currents;
- selectable tripping time characteristics: either definite time lag or inverse time lag with a large number of characteristics according to IEC or ANSI/IEEE;
- each characteristic with an independent instantaneous or definite time lag l>> stage; additional instantaneous very high current stage l>> >> for phase currents;
- dynamic switch-over of sets of current thresholds even during fault, via binary inputs;
- thermal overload protection, optionally without or with total memory (thermal replica of the current heat losses);
- start-up time monitor for use on motors (locked rotor monitor);
- unbalanced load protection for detection of phase failure, wrong phase rotation, and impermissible unsymmetrical load;

- three-pole auto-reclosure function, single- or multi-shot (up to nine auto-reclosure attempts), with separately allocated timers for the first four shots;

- circuit breaker operation test facility by test trip-close cycle (models with auto-reclosure) or test trip of the breaker;

- circuit breaker control;

- trip circuit supervision for the tripping coil including the circuitry;

- optional control function for the circuit breaker;

- simple setting and operation using the integrated operation panel or a connected personal computer with menu-guided software;

- storage of fault data, storage of instantaneous values during a fault for fault recording;

- continuous monitoring of the hardware and software of the relay as well as supervision of the sum of the four current inputs;

- optional serial interface with a communication module: RS232, RS485, or optical fibre.
2 Design

2.1 Arrangements

All protection functions including dc/dc converter are accommodated on a printed circuit board of Double Europa Format. This p.c.b. forms, complemented by a guide plate, a multi-pin terminal module and a front unit, a plug-in module which is installed in a housing 7XP20. The guide plate cams in conjunction with distance pieces on the p.c.b. and the shaping of the terminal modules ensure proper mounting and fixing of the module. The inner part of the housing is free from enamel and thus functions as a large contact plane and shield with solid electrical conductivity and mates with the earthing blades of the module. Connection to earth is made before the plugs make contact. An earthing area has been provided at the housing to which grounding strips can be connected in order to ensure solid low-impedance earthing.

At the bottom of the housing, an optional communication module may be arranged. This module is fixed with two screws at the housing.

The heavy duty current terminals provide automatic shorting of the c.t. circuits whenever the module is withdrawn. This does not release from the care to be taken when c.t. secondary circuits are concerned.

The degree of protection for the housing is IP51, for the terminals IP21.

Three different types of housings can be delivered:

- **7SJ602×–×B**** in housing 7XP20 with screwed terminals top and bottom, for panel surface mounting**

  The housing is built of a metal tube and a rear wall and carries a terminal block with four holes for fixing the relay to the panel.

  With the exception of the optional communication port, all external signals are connected to screwed terminals which are arranged over cut-outs on the top and bottom covers. The terminals are numbered consecutively from left to right at the bottom and top. Use copper conductors only!

  For dimensions please refer to Figure 2.1.

- **7SJ602×–×D**** in housing 7XP20 with plug-in terminals at the rear, for panel flush mounting or cubicle installation**

  The housing is built of a metal tube and a rear wall and carries mounting angles for mounting into the panel cut-out or into the cubicle rack.

  With the exception of the optional communication port, all external signals are connected to terminal blocks which are mounted without screws at the rear of the housing. For each electrical connection, one plug-in terminal is provided. Plug-in terminals are available only for voltage connections. For current connection, screwed terminals are always installed (see below). Use copper conductors only!

  For dimensions please refer to Figure 2.2.

- **7SJ602×–×E**** in housing 7XP20 with screwed terminals at the rear, for panel flush mounting or cubicle installation**

  The housing is built of a metal tube and a rear wall and carries mounting angles for mounting into the panel cut-out or into the cubicle rack.

  With the exception of the optional communication port, all external signals are connected to terminal blocks which are mounted without screws at the rear of the housing. For each electrical connection, one screwed terminal for the use of up to two ring cable lugs and one parallel snap-in terminal are provided. Use copper conductors only!

  For dimensions please refer to Figure 2.2.
2.2 Dimensions

Figures 2.1 to 2.2 show the dimensions of the various types of housings available.

7SJ602×××B×× in housing for panel surface mounting 7XP20 with terminals top and bottom

![Diagram of relay dimensions](image)

Installation on the panel shall be carried out with studs or screws size M6. If the relay is to be mounted on (e.g., existing) bolts size M8, then slot nuts acc. DIN 546 shall be used.

Dimensions in mm

Figure 2.1 Dimensions for housing 7XP20 for panel surface mounting with terminals top and bottom
7SJ602x-D/E  Housing for **panel flush mounting** or **cubicle installation** 7XP20

1) If communication interface is used observe approx. 155 mm space below the device

All dimensions in mm

Figure 2.2  Dimensions for housing 7XP20 for panel flush mounting or cubicle installation
2.3 Connections

2.3.1 Connections to screwed terminals top and bottom

All external signals are connected to screwed terminals which are arranged over cut-outs on the top and bottom covers. The terminals are numbered consecutively from left to right at the bottom and top.

The heavy duty current plug terminals provide automatic shorting of the c.t. circuits whenever the module is withdrawn. This does not release from the care to be taken when c.t. secondary circuits are concerned.

The following data must be observed:

**Direct connection** with solid bare wire or flexible wire with end sleeves;
for cross-section 0.5 mm² to 5.0 mm²: AWG 20 to AWG 10.
Use copper conductors only!

**Wire strip length** solid bare wire 0.276 to 0.315 in

**Max torque value:** 1.7 Nm or 15 in-lb.

The signal contacts are the only terminal pins that are directly connected to the internal printed circuit boards of the device. Depending on the version of the terminal block, 18 or 12 signal contacts are provided. Refer to Figure 2.5.

![Connection modules for plug-in terminals](image1)

**Figure 2.3** Connection modules for plug-in terminals

![Correlation between plug-in terminals and connection numbers/letters](image2)

**Figure 2.4** Correlation between plug-in terminals and connection numbers/letters

2.3.2 Connections to plug-in terminals on the rear

Plug-in terminals are only available for voltage connections. Current connections are always made with screwed terminals on all devices. See Section 2.3.3.

There are two versions of plug-in terminal blocks. They are illustrated in Figure 2.3.

The system of numbers and letters used to designate the plug-in terminals is shown in Figure 2.4.

Each plug-in terminal forms a complete set of connections that consists of three pins arranged as follows:

- **Pin a:** Signal contact
- **Pin b:** Group contact
- **Pin c:** Screen contact

There are two isolated groups of common pins. Within a group the pins are interconnected as shown in Figure 2.5. The common pins “b” are not connected to the boards inside the device. Each common group can, for example, be used for signal multiplication or as a common point for a signal (independent of the signals on the pin “a” terminals). Depending on the version of the terminal block, 18 or 12 group contacts are available.
Grouping of group contacts within a terminal block is as follows:

12-pole block:
Group 1 Terminals 1 through 6
Group 2 Terminals 7 through 12

18-pole block:
Group 1 Terminals 1 through 9
Group 2 Terminals 10 through 18

All screen pins are connected together as shown in Figure 2.5. The screen pins are also connected to the housing. Depending on the version of the pole block, 18 or 12 screen contacts are provided.

Figure 2.5 show a scheme of the arrangement of the three contact modes.

Two- and three-pole boxes are available for connection of the pin terminals (Figure 2.6).

Ordering information for the pin terminals is provided in Section 2.5 Accessories.
The design of the pin terminals is such that only correct connections can be made. For example, the design of the 2-pin terminal allows connection only to pins “a” and “b”. An erroneous connection to pins “b” and “c” is excluded.

The pin terminal boxes snap into the plug-in terminals. The boxes can be removed without tools.

The wires are crimped to the crimp terminals which are inserted into the terminal boxes. Only flexible copper wires must be used!

The following data must be observed:

Wires with 0.5 mm² to 2.5 mm² diameter (AWG 20 to 14). Use only flexible copper control wire!

Crimp terminals:

**Tin-plated version:**

For cross-section 0.5 mm² to 1.0 mm²:

- e.g. Bandware 4000 pieces
- type: 0–827039–1 from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP

Individual piece

- type: 0–827396–1 from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP

For cross-section 1.0 mm² to 2.5 mm²:

- e.g. Bandware 4000 pieces
- type: 0–827040–1 from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP

Individual piece

- type: 0–827397–1 from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP

Connection of a conductor to a contact is performed using the following tools:

- e.g. Hand crimping tool type: 0–734372–0
- Stencil type: 1–734387–1
  - from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP.
  - The use of individual pieces is recommended.

**Gold-plated version:** (recommended)

For cross-section 0.75 mm² to 1.5 mm²:

- e.g. Bandware 4000 pieces
- type: 0–163083–7 from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP

Individual piece

- type: 0–163084–2 from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP

Connection of a conductor to a contact is performed using the following tools:

- e.g. Hand crimping tool type: 0–539635–1
- Stencil type: 1–539668–2
  - from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP.
  - The use of individual pieces is recommended.

After the wires are crimped, the contacts are pressed into the terminal box until they snap into place.

Stress relief for the individual terminal box must be provided with cable ties. Stress relief must also be provided for the entire set of cables, e.g. cable ties.

The following separation tool is needed to remove the contacts from the terminal box: type: 725840–1 from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP.

The separation tool contains a small tube that is subject to wear. The tube can be ordered separately: type: 725841–0 from Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP.

### 2.3.3 Connections to screwed terminal on the rear

The following must be distinguished in the case of connection via screw terminals:

- terminal plugs for voltage connections and terminal plugs for current connections.

The terminal screws have a slot head for tightening or loosening with a flat screw driver, sized 6 x 1.

**Voltage terminals**

The voltage connection terminal modules are available in 2 variants (Figure 2.7).

Ring-type and fork-type lugs may be used. To ensure that the insulation paths are maintained, insulated lugs must be used. Alternatively, the crimping area must be insulated with other methods, e.g. by covering with a shrink sleeve.
Current terminals

Current terminals are provided with 8 terminals. The available terminals are arranged into terminal pairs, each containing two poles. In this manner, two neighboring terminals form one pair. Accordingly, the current terminal module with 8 poles contains four pairs.

In combination with the plug connections on the device side, these terminal pairs have an integrated short-circuit function which shorts the two neighboring current passages when the module is withdrawn.

Figure 2.7 Connection modules for screwed terminals (voltage) – rear view

The following data must be observed:

**Cable lugs:** for bolt diameter 4 mm;
max. major diameter 10 mm;
for cross-section 1.0 mm² to 2.6 mm²; AWG 16 to
AWG 14.
Use copper conductors only!

Recommended cable lugs series PIDG of Messrs.
Tyco Electronics AMP, e.g.:  
ring-type cable lug type: PIDG PN 320565−0,
fork-type cable lug type: PIDG PN 321233−0.

**Direct connection**

with solid bare wire or flexible wire with end sleeves for cross-section 0.5 mm² to 2.6 mm²; AWG 20 to
AWG 14.
When using one solid bare wire, the conductor end
must be inserted such that it will be drawn into the
contact cavity while tightening the screw.
Use copper conductors only!

**Wire strip length** solid bare wire 0.354 in to 0.394 in.

**Max torque value:** 1.8 Nm or 16 in-lb.

Figure 2.8 Terminal block of screw terminals for current connections – rear view

When the module is inserted, the current path has a low impedance termination via the measuring inputs on the module. During insertion of the module, the short-circuit of the current path is automatically removed. The interruption of the short-circuit only occurs once a reliable contact to the plug terminal on the module is established. This does not reduce the care that must be taken when working on the current transformer secondary circuits!

Ring-type and fork-type lugs may be used. To ensure that the insulation paths are maintained, insulated lugs must be used. Alternatively, the crimping area must be insulated with other methods, e.g. by covering with a shrink sleeve.
The following data must be observed:

**Cable lugs**: for bolt diameter 5 mm; max. major diameter 12 mm; cross-section 2.6 mm² to 6.6 mm²; AWG 14 to AWG 10. Use copper conductors only!

Recommended cable lugs series PIDG of Messrs. Tyco Electronics AMP, e.g.
- Ring-type cable lug type: PIDG PN 130171-0,
- Fork-type cable lug type: PIDG PN 326865-0.

**Direct connection**

With solid bare wire or flexible wire with end sleeves cross-section 2.6 mm² to 3.3 mm²; AWG 14 to AWG 12.

When using one solid bare wire, the conductor end must be inserted such that it will be drawn into the contact cavity while tightening the screw. Use copper conductors only!

**Wire strip length** solid bare wire 0.394 in to 0.433 in.

**Max torque value**: 2.7 Nm or 24 in-lb.

**Short-circuit links**

Short-circuit links are available for convenience in making terminal connections. The short circuit links can connect two neighboring terminals located on the same side of the terminal module. By connecting further links, neighboring terminals can be included in the short circuit. On each terminal it is possible to connect two short-circuiting links, or one short-circuit link and one lug, or one individual conductor.

The links meet the safety requirements for protection against electronic shock.

There are two types of links, one for voltage connections and one for current connections. The links are illustrated in Figure 2.9. Ordering information for the links is provided in Section 2.5 Accessories.

**Cover caps**

Terminal cover caps are available for the screw terminal modules, to increase the protection of personnel against hazardous voltages (degree of protection against access to dangerous parts) on the terminal modules. The degree of protection is increased from the standard "back of the hand protection (IP1x)" to "finger protection (IP2x)".

There are two types of cover caps, as shown in Figure 2.10. Ordering information is provided in Section 2.5 Accessories.

Figure 2.10 Cover caps for terminal blocks

The terminal cover caps provide an enclosure which securely covers all voltage carrying components. They are simply snapped onto the terminal module. It must be noted that all screws on the terminal module must be screws in before snapping the cover on. The terminal covering cap can simply be removed with a screw driver 6 x 1.

Figure 2.9 Short-circuit links for voltage and current connections
2.3.4 Optical fibre interface

The three available versions of optical communication interfaces are shown in Figure 2.11. The ports are supplied with caps to protect the optical components against dust or other contaminants. The caps can be removed by turning them 90° to the left.

Optical connector type: ST-terminal fibre type:
Multimode graded-index ("G") optical fibre
G50/125 µm, G62.5/125 µm, G100/140 µm
Optical wavelength: λ ca. 820 nm (a

Allowable bending radius:
for indoor cables r_{min} = 5 cm (2 in)
for outdoor cables r_{min} = 20 cm (8 in)
Laser class 1 (acc. EN 60825–1) is achieved with fibre type G50/125 µm and G62.5/125 µm

2.3.5 Electrical interfaces

9-pin D-subminiature female socket terminals are provided for all electrical communication interfaces (Figure 2.12). The pin-assignment is shown in Table 2.1.

![Figure 2.12 9-pin D-subminiature terminal](image)

Standard 9-pin D-subminiature plug terminals per MIL–C–24 308 and DIN 41 652 can be used.

The necessary communication cables are depend on the type of interface:
- RS 232/EIA232: five-wire, twisted and shielded, e.g. interface cable 7XV5100–4.
- RS 485/EIA: three-wire, twisted and shielded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pin-No</th>
<th>Front port</th>
<th>RS232</th>
<th>RS485</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Shield</td>
<td>Shield</td>
<td>Shield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RxD</td>
<td>RxD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>TxD</td>
<td>TxD</td>
<td>A/A'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>GND</td>
<td>C/C'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>RTS</td>
<td>RTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>CTS</td>
<td>CTS</td>
<td>B/B'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2.1 Pin-assignment of the electrical interfaces
## 2.4 Ordering data

### Numerical Time Overcurrent Protection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part Number</th>
<th>7 S J 6 0 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Rated current; rated frequency**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current</th>
<th>Frequency</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A</td>
<td>50/60 Hz</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A</td>
<td>50/60 Hz</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Auxiliary voltage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24/48 V dc</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48/60/110/125 V dc</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110/220/250 V dc / 115 V ac, 50/60 Hz</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230 V ac, 50/60 Hz</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Construction**

- in housing for panel surface mounting with screw-type terminals top and bottom 7
- in housing for panel flush mounting with plug terminals at the rear 10
- in housing for panel flush mounting/cubicle with screw-type terminals at the rear 13

**System interface**

- without system interface 0
- RS232; protocol acc. IEC 60870–5–103 1
- RS485; protocol acc. IEC 60870–5–103 2
- optical fibre; protocol acc. IEC 60870–5–103 3

**Breaker control (without feedback)**

- without breaker control 0
- with breaker control 1

*(next page)*
Numerical Overcurrent Time Protection

Options 1 (fault recording)
without fault recording ................................................. 0
with fault recording .................................................. 1

Options 2 (thermal overload protection, trip circuit supervision, dynamic parameter change-over, unbalanced load protection, start-up time monitor)
without .............................................................. B A
with thermal overload protection, trip circuit supervision, dynamic parameter change-over, unbalanced load protection ........................................ F A
with thermal overload protection, trip circuit supervision, dynamic parameter change-over, unbalanced load protection, and start-up time monitor for motors ........................................... H A

Options 3 (auto-reclosure)
without auto-reclosure .................................................. 0
with auto-reclosure ................................................... 1
2.5 Accessories

The copper connecting cable 7XV5100 is to connect the 25-pole terminal at the converter which is designated with "RS232", with the personal computer or laptop.

Connection accessories are available for housings with plug-in terminals. For installation in 19"-racks, mounting rails are necessary to accommodate the relay case.

Copper connecting cable
between PC (9-pin socket) and converter/protective device 7XV5100—4

Operating software DIGSI 4:
The 7SJ602 protection relay is operated by 7SJ602 DIGSI 3, which is integrated into DIGSI 4.

Basic
Full version with license for 10 computers, on DIGSI 4 CD-ROM
(authorization with license number)
Additional: DIGSI 3 CD-ROM 7XS5400—0AA00

Professional
Complete version: Basic and all optional packages, full version with license for 10 computers on DIGSI 4 CD-ROM
Additional: DIGSI 3 CD-ROM 7XS5402—0AA00

Basic Upgrade 3 → 4
(Basic, SIGRA, Graphic Tools)
Full version with license for 10 computers on DIGSI 4 CD-ROM
(authorization with license number, service agreement for version 3 expires automatically)
Additional: DIGSI 3 CD-ROM 7XS5405—0AA00

Professional Upgrade 3 → 4
Complete version: Basic and all optional packages, full version with license for 10 computers on DIGSI 4 CD-ROM
(authorization with license number, service agreement for version 3 expires automatically)
Additional: DIGSI 3 CD-ROM 7XS5406—0AA00

Installation accessories:

Covering cap for plug-in terminal blocks
18 terminal voltage C73334—A1—C31—1
8 terminal current block C73334—A1—C32—1

Short circuit links for plug-in terminal blocks
18 terminal voltage C73334—A1—C34—1
8 terminal current block C73334—A1—C33—1

socket housing for plug-in terminal blocks
for 2-pin terminal C73334—A1—C35—1
for 3-pin terminal C73334—A1—C36—1

Mounting rail
for installation in 19"-rack C73165—A63—C200—2
3 Technical data

3.1 General data

3.1.1 Inputs/outputs

Measuring circuits

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated current $I_N$</td>
<td>1 A or 5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated frequency $f_N$</td>
<td>50 Hz/60 Hz (selectable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power consumption</td>
<td>current path at $I_N = 1$ A $&lt; 0.1$ VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>current path at $I_N = 5$ A $&lt; 0.3$ VA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overload capability

- thermal (rms) current path

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$100 \times I_N$ for $\leq 1$ s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$30 \times I_N$ for $\leq 10$ s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$4 \times I_N$ continuous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- dynamic (pulse current) 250 $\times I_N$ one half cycle

Auxiliary voltage

Power supply via integrated dc/dc converter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measuring circuits</th>
<th>24/48 Vdc</th>
<th>48/60/110/125 Vdc</th>
<th>110/220/250 Vdc</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated auxiliary voltage $U_{AI, dc}$</td>
<td>19 to 58 Vdc</td>
<td>38 to 150 Vdc</td>
<td>88 to 300 Vdc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissible variations</td>
<td>12 %</td>
<td>6 %</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Superimposed ac voltage, peak-to-peak

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measuring circuits</th>
<th>115 Vac, 50/60 Hz</th>
<th>230 Vac, 50/60 Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated auxiliary voltage $U_{AI, ac}$</td>
<td>92 to 133 Vac</td>
<td>184 to 265 Vac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissible variations</td>
<td>3 VA to 6 VA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power consumption</td>
<td>approx. 3 W to 6 W</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bridging time during failure/short-circuit of auxiliary voltage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measuring circuits</th>
<th>50 ms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rated auxiliary voltage $U_{AI, ac}$</td>
<td>50 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissible variations</td>
<td>3 VA to 6 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power consumption</td>
<td>approx. 3 W to 6 W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output relays

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measuring circuits</th>
<th>4 (can be marshalled) with 1 NO contact each</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command/signalling relays</td>
<td>1 with 1 NO or 1 NC contact (reconnectable)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life status/alarm relay</td>
<td>1000 W/VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switching capacity</td>
<td>30 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAKE</td>
<td>40 W resistive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BREAK</td>
<td>25 W at L/R $\leq 50$ ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Switching voltage
- **250 V**

### Permissible current per contact
- 5 A continuous
- 30 A for 0.5 s

### Total current on common path
- 5 A continuous
- 30 A for 0.5 s

### Binary inputs, number
- 3 (can be marshalled)

### Nominal operating voltage
- 24 to 250 Vdc; bipolar

### Current consumption, energized
- approx. 1.8 mA, independent of control voltage

### Pick-up threshold
- **U_{pick-up}**
- **U_{drop-off}**
- reconfigurable by solder bridges
- rated aux. voltage 24/48/60 Vdc
  - **U_{pick-up} ≥ 19 Vdc**
  - **U_{drop-off} < 14 Vdc**
- rated aux. voltage 110/125/220/250 Vdc
  - **U_{pick-up} ≥ 88 Vdc**
  - **U_{drop-off} < 66 Vdc**

### Max permissible control voltage
- 300 Vdc

### Serial operator interface
- connection
  - non-isolated
  - at the front panel, 9-pin DSUB port
  - for connecting a personal computer
  - min. 1200 Baud; max. 19200 Baud
  - as delivered 9600 Baud
  - max. transmission distance
  - 15 m

### Serial service/modem interface
- connection
  - RS232/RS485/optical fibre dependent on ordered model
  - with DIGIS® 3
- operation
- transmission speed
  - min. 1200 Baud; max. 19200 Baud
  - as delivered 9600 Baud

### RS232
- Connection
  - for flush mounted case
  - for panel surface mounted case
  - 9-pin DSUB port on the case bottom
  - at the double-deck terminal on the case bottom
- Test voltage
  - 500 V; 50 Hz
- max. transmission distance
  - 15 m

### RS485
- Connection
  - for flush mounted case
  - for panel surface mounted case
  - 9-pin DSUB port on the case bottom
  - at the double-deck terminal on the case bottom
- Test voltage
  - 500 V; 50 Hz
- max. transmission distance
  - 1000 m

### Optical fibre
- Connection
  - for flush mounted case
  - for panel surface mounted case
  - ST-connector on the case bottom
- operational wave length
  - 820 nm
- Laser class 1 acc. EN 60825–1/–2
  - using glass fibre 50/125 µm or 62.5/125 µm
- permissible signal attenuation
  - 6 dB with glass fiber 62.5/125 µm
  - 1500 m
- max. transmission distance
- character idle state
  - factory setting “Light off”
## 3.1.2 Electrical tests

### Insulation tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards:</th>
<th>IEC 60255–5; ANSI/IEEE C37.90.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High voltage test (routine test) except power supply input, binary inputs, and communication interfaces</td>
<td>2.5 kV (rms); 50 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High voltage test (routine test) only d.c. voltage supply input and binary inputs</td>
<td>3.5 kV dc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High voltage test (routine test) only communication interfaces</td>
<td>500 V (rms); 50 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impulse voltage test (type test) all circuits except communication interfaces, class III</td>
<td>5 kV (peak); 1.2/50 μs; 0.5 J; 3 positive and 3 negative shots at intervals of 5 s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### EMC tests; immunity (type tests)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standards:</th>
<th>IEC 60255–6, IEC 60255–22 (product standards) EN 50082–2 (generic standard) VDE 0435 /part 303</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High frequency IEC 60255–22–1, class III</td>
<td>2.5 kV (peak); 1 MHz; τ =15 μs; 400 shots/s; duration 2 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrostatic discharge IEC 60255–22–2 class IV and IEC 61000–4–2, class IV</td>
<td>8 kV contact discharge; 15 kV air discharge; both polarities; 150 pF; $R_1 = 330 \Omega$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio-frequency electromagnetic field, non-modulated; IEC 60255–22–3 (report) class III</td>
<td>10 V/m; 27 MHz to 500 MHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio-frequency electromagnetic field, amplitude modulated; IEC 61000–4–3, class III</td>
<td>10 V/m; 80 MHz to 1000 MHz; 80 % AM; 1 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio-frequency electromagnetic field, pulse modulated; IEC 61000–4–3/ENV 50204, class III</td>
<td>10 V/m; 900 MHz; repetition frequency 200 Hz; duty cycle 50 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast transients IEC 60255–22–4 and IEC 61000–4–4, class IV</td>
<td>4 kV; 5/50 ns; 5 kHz; burst length 15 ms; repetition rate 300 ms; both polarities; $R_1 = 50 \Omega$; duration 1 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High energy surge voltages (SURGE), IEC 61 000–4–5; installation class 3 power supply common mode:</td>
<td>impulse: 1.2/50 μs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>analog inputs, binary inputs</td>
<td>diff. mode:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and outputs</td>
<td>common mode:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>diff. mode:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducted disturbances induced by radio-frequency fields, amplitude modulated IEC 61000–4–6, class III</td>
<td>10 V; 150 kHz to 80 MHz; 80 % AM; 1 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power frequency magnetic field IEC 61000–4–8, class IV IEC 60255–6</td>
<td>30 A/m continuous; 300 A/m for 3 s; 50 Hz 0.5 mT; 50 Hz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Further EMC tests; immunity (type tests)

- Oscillatory surge withstand capability
  ANSI/IEEE C37.90.1
  2.5 kV to 3 kV (peak); 1 MHz to 1.5 MHz, decaying oscillation; 50 shots per s; duration 2 s; $R_i = 150 \, \Omega$ to $200 \, \Omega$

- Fast transient surge withstand capability
  ANSI/IEEE C37.90.1
  4 kV to 5 kV; 10/150 ns; 50 shots per s; both polarities; duration 2 s; $R_i = 80 \, \Omega$

- Radiated electromagnetic interference
  ANSI/IEEE C37.90.2
  35 V/m; 25 MHz to 1000 MHz;

- Decaying oscillation
  IEC 60694 or IEC 61000–4–2
  2.5 kV (peak, alternating polarity);
  100 kHz, 1 MHz, 10 MHz, and 50 MHz; $R_i = 200 \, \Omega$

EMC tests; emission (type tests)

Standard:
EN 50081–* (generic standard)

- Conducted interference voltage, aux. voltage
  CISPR 22, EN 55022, class B
  150 kHz to 30 MHz

- Interference field strength
  CISPR 22, EN 55022, class B
  30 MHz to 1000 MHz

- Harmonic currents on the network lead at 230 Vac; IEC 61000–3–2
  Device is to be assigned Class D (applies only for devices with >50 VA power consumption)

- Voltage variations and flicker on the network lead at 230 Vac; IEC 61000–3–3
  Limits are observed

3.1.3 Mechanical stress tests

Vibration and shock during operation

Standards:
IEC 60255–21
and IEC 60068–2

- Vibration
  IEC 60255–21–1, class 1
  sinusoidal
  10 Hz to 60 Hz: $+0.035 \, \text{mm} \, \text{amplitude}$; $0.5 \, \text{g acceleration}$
  60 Hz to 150 Hz: $1 \, \text{cycle in 3 orthogonal axes}$

- Shock
  IEC 60255–21–2, class 1
  half sine
  acceleration 5 g, duration 11 ms, 3 shocks in each direction of 3 orthogonal axes

- Seismic vibration
  IEC 60255–21–3, class 1
  sinusoidal
  1 Hz to 8 Hz: $\pm3.5 \, \text{mm} \, \text{amplitude}$ (hor. axis)
  1 Hz to 8 Hz: $\pm1.5 \, \text{mm} \, \text{amplitude}$ (vert. axis)
  8 Hz to 35 Hz: $1 \, \text{g acceleration}$ (hor. axis)
  8 Hz to 35 Hz: $0.5 \, \text{g acceleration}$ (vert. axis)
  sweep rate 1 octave/min
  1 cycle in 3 orthogonal axes
Vibration and shock during transport

Standards:  
IEC 60255–21  
and IEC 60068–2

- Vibration  
  IEC 60255–21–1, class 2  
  sinusoidal  
  5 Hz to 8 Hz: ± 7.5 mm amplitude;  
  8 Hz to 150 Hz: 2 g acceleration  
  sweep rate 1 octave/min  
  20 cycles in 3 orthogonal axes

- Shock  
  IEC 60255–21–2, class 1  
  half sine  
  acceleration 15 g, duration 11 ms, 3 shocks in  
  each direction of 3 orthogonal axes

- Continuous shock  
  IEC 60255–21–2, class 1  
  half sine  
  acceleration 10 g, duration 16 ms, 1000 shocks  
  each direction of 3 orthogonal axes

3.1.4 Climatic stress tests

- recommended temperature during service  
  −5 °C to +55 °C  
- permissible temperature during service  
  −20 °C to +70 °C  
- permissible temperature during storage  
  −25 °C to +55 °C  
- permissible temperature during transport  
  −25 °C to +70 °C

Storage and transport with standard works packaging!

- Permissible humidity  
  mean value per year ≤ 75 % relative humidity;  
  on 30 days per year 95 % relative humidity;  
  condensation not permissible!

All units shall be installed such that they are not subjected to direct sunlight, nor to large temperature fluctuations which may give rise to condensation.
3.1.5 Service conditions

The relay is designed for use in industrial environment, for installation in standard relay rooms and compartments so that with proper installation electro-magnetic compatibility (EMC) is ensured. The following should also be heeded:

- All contactors and relays which operate in the same cubicle or on the same relay panel as the digital protection equipment should, as a rule, be fitted with suitable spike quenching elements.
- All external connection leads in sub-stations from 100 kV upwards should be screened with a screen capable of carrying power currents and earthed at both sides. No special measures are normally necessary for sub-stations of lower voltages.
  - The screen of the interface cable — if used — must be earthed.
  - It is not permissible to withdraw or insert individual modules under voltage. In the withdrawn condition, some components are electrostatically endangered; during handling the standards for electrostatically endangered components must be observed. The modules are not endangered when plugged in.

3.1.6 Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Housing</th>
<th>7XP20; refer to Section 2.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dimensions</td>
<td>refer to Section 2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- in housing for surface mounting</td>
<td>approx. 4.5 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- in housing for flush mounting</td>
<td>approx. 4.0 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree of protection acc. to EN 60529</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- for the equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the surface mounted case</td>
<td>front IP 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in the flush mounted case</td>
<td>rear IP 51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IP 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- for personal protection</td>
<td>IP 2x terminals covered with cap</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C53000–G1176–C125 27
### 3.2 Definite time overcurrent protection

#### Setting range/steps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Expression</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overcurrent pick-up $I &gt;$ (phases)</td>
<td>$I/I_N$</td>
<td>0.1 to 25.0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overcurrent pick-up $I_E&gt;$ (earth)</td>
<td>$I/I_N$</td>
<td>0.05 to 25.0</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overcurrent pick-up $I &gt;&gt;$ (phases)</td>
<td>$I/I_N$</td>
<td>0.1 to 25.0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overcurrent pick-up $I_E&gt;&gt;$ (earth)</td>
<td>$I/I_N$</td>
<td>0.05 to 25.0</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overcurrent pick-up $I &gt;&gt;&gt;$ (phases)</td>
<td>$I/I_N$</td>
<td>0.3 to 12.5</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay times $T$ for $I &gt;$, $I_E &gt;$, $I &gt;&gt;$, and $I_E &gt;&gt;$</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.00 s to 60.00 s</td>
<td>0.00 s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The set times are pure delay times.

#### Pick-up times

- $I >$, $I >>$, $I_E >$, $I_E >>$
  - at 2 x setting value, without meas. repetition: approx. 27 ms
  - at 2 x setting value, with meas. repetition: approx. 40 ms

Pick-up times for $I >>$ at 2 x setting value: approx. 18 ms

#### Reset times

- $I >$, $I >>$, $I_E >$, $I_E >>$: approx. 30 ms

#### Reset ratios

- approx. 0.95 of the stage with the smallest setting value

#### Overshot time

- approx. 35 ms

#### Tolerances

- Pick-up values $I >$, $I >>$, $I_E >$, $I_E >>$: 5 % of setting value or 5 % of rated value
- Delay times $T$: 1 % of setting value or 10 ms

#### Influence variables

- Auxiliary voltage in range $0.8 \leq U_H/U_{HN} \leq 1.2$: $\leq 1 \%$
- Temperature in range $0 \, ^\circ C \leq \theta_{amb} \leq 55 \, ^\circ C$: $\leq 0.5 \%/10 \, K$
- Frequency in range $0.98 \leq f/f_N \leq 1.02$: $\leq 1.5 \%$
- Frequency in range $0.95 \leq f/f_N \leq 1.05$: $\leq 2.5 \%$
- Harmonics
  - up to 10 % of 3rd harmonic: $\leq 1 \%$
  - up to 10 % of 5th harmonic: $\leq 1 \%$
3.3 Inverse time overcurrent protection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting range/steps</th>
<th>( I_p ) &gt; (phases)</th>
<th>( I_E ) &gt; (earth)</th>
<th>Time multiplier for ( I_p, I_E )</th>
<th>Delay time for ( I &gt; &gt;, I_E &gt; &gt; )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overcurrent pick-up</td>
<td>( I_N )</td>
<td>( I_N )</td>
<td>( T_p ) (IEC charac.)</td>
<td>( T ) (definite time)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.1 to 4.0</td>
<td>0.05 to 4.00</td>
<td>0.05 to 3.20 s</td>
<td>0.00 s to 60.00 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(steps 0.1)</td>
<td>(steps 0.01)</td>
<td>(steps 0.01 s)</td>
<td>(steps 0.01 s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overcurrent pick-up</td>
<td>( I_N )</td>
<td>( I_N )</td>
<td>( D ) (ANSI charac.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( I &gt; &gt; ) (phases)</td>
<td>0.1 to 25.0</td>
<td>0.3 to 12.5</td>
<td>0.5 to 15.0 s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( I &gt;&gt; &gt; ) (phases)</td>
<td>0.05 to 25.00</td>
<td></td>
<td>(steps 0.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( I_E &gt; &gt; ) (earth)</td>
<td>( I_N )</td>
<td></td>
<td>(steps 0.01)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Trip time characteristics acc. IEC**

acc. IEC 60255–3 and BS 142
(refer to Figures 3.1 and 3.2)

\[
T = \frac{0.14}{(l/l_p)^{0.02}} - 1 \cdot T_p
\]

\[
T = \frac{13.5}{(l/l_p)^1} - 1 \cdot T_p
\]

\[
T = \frac{80}{(l/l_p)^2} - 1 \cdot T_p
\]

\[
T = \frac{120}{(l/l_p)^1} - 1 \cdot T_p
\]

where:

- \( t \) tripping time
- \( T_p \) set time multiplier
- \( l \) fault current
- \( l_p \) set pick-up value

in the range \( 1.1 \leq l/l_p \leq 20 \);
tripping times do not decrease above \( l/l_p > 20 \)

**Pick-up threshold of inverse time stages**
approx. 1.1 \( \cdot I_p \)

**Drop-off threshold of inverse time stages**
approx. 1.03 \( \cdot I_p \)
approx. 30 ms

**Tolerances**

- Pick-up values
- Delay time for \( 2 \leq l/l_p \leq 20 \)
  and \( 0.5 \leq l/l_N \leq 24 \)
  5 % of set value or 5 % of rated value
  5 % of theoretical value ± 2 % current tolerance; at least 30 ms

**Influence variables**

- Auxiliary voltage in range
  \( 0.8 \leq U_h/U_{HN} \leq 1.2 \)
  \( \leq 1 \% \)
- Temperature in range
  \( -5 \, ^\circ C \leq \theta_{amb} \leq 55 \, ^\circ C \)
  \( \leq 0.5 \% /10 \, K \)
- Frequency in range
  \( 0.95 \leq f/l_N \leq 1.05 \)
  \( \leq 8 \% \) referred to theoretical time value
Figure 3.1  Trip time characteristics of inverse time overcurrent protection, according IEC
Figure 3.2  Trip time characteristic of inverse time overcurrent protection, according IEC

Note concerning the characteristics Figure 3.2:

The time scale of the long time inverse characteristic differs from that of the characteristics in Figure 3.1 by the factor 10.
Trip time characteristics acc. ANSI/IEEE

(refer to Figures 3.3 and 3.4)

Inverse

\[ t = \left( \frac{8.9341}{(l/l_p)^{2.0938}} - 1 \right) + 0.17966 \cdot D \]

Short inverse ("short in")

\[ t = \left( \frac{0.2663}{(l/l_p)^{1.2009}} - 1 \right) + 0.03393 \cdot D \]

Long inverse ("long inv")

\[ t = \left( \frac{5.6143}{(l/l_p)} - 1 \right) + 2.18592 \cdot D \]

Moderately inverse ("mode inv")

\[ t = \left( \frac{0.0103}{(l/l_p)^{0.62}} - 1 \right) + 0.0228 \cdot D \]

Very inverse ("very inv")

\[ t = \left( \frac{3.922}{(l/l_p)^2} - 1 \right) + 0.0982 \cdot D \]

Extremely inverse ("extr inv")

\[ t = \left( \frac{5.64}{(l/l_p)^2} - 1 \right) + 0.02434 \cdot D \]

definite inverse ("def inv")

\[ t = \left( \frac{0.4797}{(l/l_p)^{1.5625}} - 1 \right) + 0.21359 \cdot D \]

I–squared–t ("isquaredT")

\[ t = \frac{50.7 \cdot D + 10.14}{(l/l_p)^2} \]

where:
- \( t \) tripping time
- \( D \) set time multiplier
- \( l \) fault current
- \( l_p \) set pickup value

Pick-up threshold

approx. 1.06 \cdot l_p

Drop-off threshold

approx. 1.01 \cdot l_p

Tolerances

- Pick-up values
- Delay time for \( 2 \leq l/l_p \leq 20 \) and \( 0.5 \leq l/l_N \leq 24 \)

5 % of set value or 5 % of rated value

5 % of theoretical value ± 2 % current tolerance; at least 30 ms

Influence variables

- Auxiliary voltage in range
  \( 0.8 \leq U_{24}/U_{HN} \leq 1.2 \)

\( \leq 1 % \)

- Temperature in range
  \(-5 \, ^\circ C \leq t_{amb} \leq 55 \, ^\circ C \)

\( \leq 0.5 \% /10 \, K \)

- Frequency in range
  \( 0.95 \leq l/l_N \leq 1.05 \)

\( \leq 8 \% \) referred to theoretical time value
Inverse: \[ t = \left( \frac{8.9341}{(I_{p})^{2.9388} - 1} + 0.17966 \right) \cdot D \ [s] \]

Short inverse: \[ t = \left( \frac{0.2663}{(I_{p})^{0.9299} - 1} + 0.03393 \right) \cdot D \ [s] \]

Long inverse: \[ t = \left( \frac{5.6143}{(I_{p})^{0.4328} - 1} + 2.18592 \right) \cdot D \ [s] \]

Moderately inverse: \[ t = \left( \frac{0.0103}{(I_{p})^{0.62} - 1} + 0.0228 \right) \cdot D \ [s] \]

Figure 3.3  Trip time characteristic of inverse time overcurrent protection, according ANSI/IEEE
very inverse: \[ t = \frac{3.922}{(I_p)^2 - 1} \cdot D \text{ [s]} \]

extremely inverse: \[ t = \frac{5.64}{(I_p)^2 - 1} \cdot 0.02434 \cdot D \text{ [s]} \]

definite inverse: \[ t = \frac{0.4797}{(I_p)^2 + 0.21359} \cdot D \text{ [s]} \]

i-squared \(-t\): \[ t = \frac{50.7 \cdot D + 10.14}{(I_p)^2} \text{ [s]} \]

Figure 3.4  Trip time characteristic of inverse time overcurrent protection, according ANSI/IEEE
3.4 Unbalanced load protection

Setting ranges/steps

- Tripping stage $I_2>$ 8 % to 80 % of $I_N$ (steps 1 %)
- Tripping stage $I_2>\gg$ 8 % to 80 % of $I_N$ (steps 1 %)
- Time delays $T(I_2>$), $T(I_2>\gg)$ 0.00 s to 60.00 s (steps 0.01 s)

Lower function limit

- Pick-up times
  - Tripping stage $I_2>$, tripping stage $I_2>\gg$
    - but with currents $I/I_N > 1.5$ (overcurrent case)
    - or neg. sequence current $< (set\ value + 0.1 \times I_N)$
    - $f_N = 50$ Hz  approx. 60 ms
    - $f_N = 60$ Hz  approx. 200 ms
  - Tripping stage $I_2>$, tripping stage $I_2>\gg$
    - $f_N = 50$ Hz  approx. 35 ms
    - $f_N = 60$ Hz  approx. 42 ms

- Reset ratios
  - Tripping stage $I_2>$, tripping stage $I_2>\gg$
    - approx. 0.9 – 0.01 \* $I_N$

Tolerances

- pick-up values $I_2>$, $I_2>\gg$
  - current $I/I_N \leq 1.5$
  - current $I/I_N > 1.5$
  - stage delay times
    - 5 % of rated value
    - 5 % of rated value
    - ± 1 % but min. 10 ms

Influence variables

- Auxiliary d.c. voltage
  - in range $0.8 \leq U_{H}/U_{HN} \leq 1.2$
    - $\leq 1 \%$
- Temperature
  - in range $-5 \degree C \leq \theta_{amb} \leq +55 \degree C$
    - $\leq 0.5 \%/10 \degree K$
- Frequency
  - in range $0.98 \leq f/f_{N} \leq 1.02$
    - $\leq 2 \%$ of $I_N$
  - in range $0.95 \leq f/f_{N} \leq 1.05$
    - $\leq 5 \%$ of $I_N$
3.5 Thermal overload protection

3.5.1 Overload protection with memory (total memory according to IEC 60255–8)

**Setting ranges/steps**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Factor $k$ according to IEC 60255–8</td>
<td>0.40 to 2.00</td>
<td>(steps 0.01)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal time constant $\tau_{th}$</td>
<td>1.0 to 999.9 min</td>
<td>(steps 0.1 min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal warning stage $\Theta_{\text{warn}}/\Theta_{\text{trip}}$</td>
<td>50 to 99 % referred to trip temperature rise</td>
<td>(steps 1 %)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prolongation factor at motor stand-still $k_t$</td>
<td>1.00 to 10.00</td>
<td>(steps 0.01)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Trip time characteristic**

$$ t = \tau_{th} \cdot \ln \left( \frac{(I / k \cdot I_N)^2 - (I_{\text{pre}} / k \cdot I_N)^2}{(I / k \cdot I_N)^2 - 1} \right) $$

- $t$: trip time
- $\tau_{th}$: time constant
- $I$: load current
- $I_{\text{pre}}$: preload current
- $k$: factor according to IEC 60255–8

in the range $l/k \cdot I_N \leq 8$; tripping times do not decrease above $l/I_{p} > 8$

**Reset ratios**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reset ratio</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$\Theta_{\text{trip}}/\Theta_{\text{warn}}$</td>
<td>reset below $\Theta_{\text{warn}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Theta_{\text{warn}}/\Theta_{\text{trip}}$</td>
<td>approx. 0.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tolerances**

- referring to $k \cdot I_N$  
  ± 5 %  
  class 5% acc. IEC 60255–8
- referring to trip time
  ± 5 % ± 2 s
  class 5% acc. IEC 60255–8

**Influence variables** referred to $k \cdot I_N$

- Auxiliary dc voltage in range
  $0.8 \leq U_h/U_{HN} \leq 1.2$
  ≤ 1 %
- Temperature in range
  $-5 \, ^\circ C \leq \theta_{\text{amb}} \leq +55 \, ^\circ C$
  ≤ 0.5 %/10 K
- Frequency in range
  $0.95 \leq f/I_N \leq 1.05$
  ≤ 1 %
Figure 3.5  Trip time characteristic of overload protection – with total memory – (without preload)

Figure 3.6  Trip time characteristic of overload protection – with total memory – (with 90 % preload)
3.5.2 Overload protection without memory

Setting ranges/steps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Range</th>
<th>Steps</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pick-up value</td>
<td>( I_L/I_N )</td>
<td>0.4 to 4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time multiplier</td>
<td>( t_L (= t_0 )-time)</td>
<td>1.0 to 120.0 s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trip time characteristic

\[
t = \frac{35}{(I/I_L)^2 - 1} \cdot t_L \quad \text{for } I > 1.1 \cdot I_L
\]

- \( t \) trip time
- \( t_L \) time multiplier (= tripping time for six times current setting \( I_L \))
- \( I \) load current
- \( I_L \) pick-up current

refer also to Figure 3.7

Reset ratio

\( I/I_L \) approx. 0.94

Tolerances

- referring to pick-up threshold \( 1.1 \cdot I_L \) ± 5 %
- referring to trip time ± 5 % ± 2 s

Influence variables

- Auxiliary dc voltage in range \( 0.8 \leq U_{H}/U_{H\text{IN}} \leq 1.2 \) \( \leq 1 \% \)
- Temperature in range \( -5 \, ^\circ C \leq \theta_{\text{amb}} \leq +55 \, ^\circ C \) \( \leq 0.5 \, \%/10 \, K \)
- Frequency in range \( 0.95 \leq f/f_N \leq 1.05 \) \( \leq 1 \% \)
Figure 3.7  Trip time characteristic of overload protection – without memory –

\[
t = \frac{35}{(I/I_N)^2 - 1} \cdot T_L
\]
### 3.6 Start-up time monitoring

**Setting ranges/steps**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permissible start-up current</td>
<td>( I_{\text{start}}/I_N )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permissible start-up time</td>
<td>( t_{\text{start}} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.4 to 20.0 (steps 0.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.0 s to 360.0 s (steps 0.1 s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tripping characteristic**

\[
t = \left( \frac{I_{\text{start}}}{I_{\text{rms}}} \right)^2 \cdot t_{\text{start}} \quad \text{for } I_{\text{rms}} > I_{\text{start}}
\]

**Reset ratio**

\[
l_{\text{rms}}/l_{\text{start}} \quad \text{approx 0.94}
\]

**Tolerances**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pick-up value</td>
<td>5 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delay time</td>
<td>5 % of setting value or 330 ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.7 Auto-reclosure (optional)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of possible shots</td>
<td>1 up to 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-reclose modes</td>
<td>three-pole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead time for 1st shot</td>
<td>0.05 s to 1800.00 s (steps 0.01 s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead time for 2nd shot</td>
<td>0.05 s to 1800.00 s (steps 0.01 s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead time for 3rd shot</td>
<td>0.05 s to 1800.00 s (steps 0.01 s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dead time for fourth and any further shot</td>
<td>0.05 s to 1800.00 s (steps 0.01 s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclaim time after successful AR</td>
<td>0.05 s to 320.00 s (steps 0.01 s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lock-out time after unsuccessful AR</td>
<td>0.05 s to 320.00 s (steps 0.01 s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclaim time after manual close</td>
<td>0.50 s to 320.00 s (steps 0.01 s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration of RECLOSE command</td>
<td>0.01 s to 60.00 s (steps 0.01 s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.8 Ancillary functions

**Operational value measurements**

- operational current values
  - measurement range: $I_{11}$, $I_{22}$, $I_{33}$
  - tolerance: 0 % to 240 % $I_N$
  - 3 % of rated value or of measured value

- thermal overload values
  - calculated temperature rises
  - measurement range
  - tolerance: $\Theta/\Theta_{\text{trip}}$
  - 0 % to 300 %
  - 5 % referred to $\Theta_{\text{trip}}$

**Fault event data storage**

storage of annunciations of the last eight faults

**Time assignment**

- resolution for operational annunciations: 1 s
- resolution for fault event annunciations: 1 ms
- max time deviation: 0.01 %

**Data storage for fault recording**

max. 8 fault events

- total storage time (fault detection or trip command = 0 ms)
  - total 5 s
  - incl. 3 s power-trigger safe
  - selectable pre-trigger and post-fault time

- max. storage period per fault event
  - $T_{\text{max}}$ 0.30 to 5.00 s (steps 0.01 s)

- pre-trigger time
  - $T_{\text{pre}}$ 0.05 to 0.50 s (steps 0.01 s)

- post-fault time
  - $T_{\text{pos}}$ 0.05 to 0.50 s (steps 0.01 s)

- sampling rate
  - 1 instantaneous value per ms at 50 Hz
  - 1 instantaneous value per 0.83 ms at 60 Hz

**Trip circuit supervision**

with one or two binary inputs

**Circuit breaker trip test**

with live trip or trip/reclose cycle (models with auto-reclosure)

**Circuit breaker control**

control of a circuit breaker

- CLOSE and TRIP
4 Method of operation

4.1 Operation of complete unit

The numerical time overcurrent protection SIPROTEC 7SJ602 is equipped with a powerful and proven 16-bit micro-controller. This provides fully digital processing of all functions from data acquisition of measured values to the trip and close signals to the circuit breaker.

Figure 4.1 shows the base structure of the unit.

The transducers of the measured value input section ME transform the currents from the measurement transformers of the switch-gear and match them to the internal processing level of the unit.

Apart from the galvanic and low-capacitive isolation provided by the input transformers, filters are provided for the suppression of interference. The filters have been optimized with regard to bandwidth and processing speed to suit the measured value processing. The matched analog values are then passed to the analog input section AE.

The analog input section AE contains input amplifiers for each input, analog-to-digital converters and memory circuits for the data transfer to the microcontroller.

![Diagram of the hardware structure of the time overcurrent protection relay 7SJ602](image-url)

Figure 4.1 Hardware structure of time overcurrent protection relay 7SJ602
Apart from control and supervision of the measured values, the microprocessor processes the actual protective functions. These include in particular:

- filtering and formation of the measured quantities,
- scanning of limit values and time sequences,
- calculation of the trip time in accordance with the selected characteristic,
- calculation of negative and positive sequence currents for unbalanced load detection,
- calculation of r.m.s. values for overload detection,
- decision about trip and reclose commands,
- storage of measured quantities during a fault for analysis.

Binary inputs and outputs to and from the processor are channelled via the input/output elements. From these the processor receives information from the switch-gear (e.g. remote resetting) or from other equipment (e.g. blocking signals). Outputs include, in particular, trip and reclose commands to the circuit breakers, signals for remote signalling of important events and conditions as well as visual indicators (LEDs), and an alphanumerical display on the front.

An integrated membrane keyboard in connection with a built-in alphanumerical LCD display enables communication with the unit. All operational data such as setting values, plant data, etc. are entered into the protection from this panel (refer to Section 6.3). Using this panel the parameters can be recalled and the relevant data for the evaluation of a fault can be read out after a fault has occurred (refer to Section 6.4). The dialog with the relay can be carried out alternatively via the serial interface by means of a personal computer.

A power supply unit provides the auxiliary supply to the described functional units with +5 V. Transient failures in the supply voltage, up to 50 ms which may occur during short-circuits in the d.c. supply system of the plant are bridged by a d.c. voltage storage element.
4.2 Time overcurrent protection

The time overcurrent protection can be used as definite time and as inverse time overcurrent protection. Four standardized inverse time characteristics according to IEC 60255–3 and eight standardized inverse time characteristics according to ANSI/IEEE are available for inverse time mode. The trip time characteristics and the applied formulae are given in the Technical data, refer to Figures 3.1 to 3.4, Section 3.3.

The selected overcurrent time characteristics can be superimposed by a high-set instantaneous or definite time delayed stage. Additionally, a very high set instantaneous phase current stage I>> is available.

The characteristics can be individually set for phase currents and for earth currents. All stages are independent from each other and can be set individually.

The pick-up thresholds can be switched over dynamically via a binary input even during pick-up of the protection.

Under conditions of manual closing onto fault, the time overcurrent protection can also provide a rapid trip. A choice can be made whether the I>> stages or the I> I stage is decisive for an undelayed trip, i.e. the associated time delay is by-passed for this condition.

4.2.1 Formation of the measured quantities

The measured currents are fed to the relay via the input transducers for each phase. The inputs are galvanically isolated against the electronic circuits as well against each other. Thus, the star-point of the three phase currents can be formed outside of the relay, or further protection or supervision devices can be included in the current transformer circuits. For the earth current input, either the residual current of the phase current transformers can be used, or a separate summation current transformer can be connected.

The secondary sides of the relay input transformers are terminated by shunt resistors which transform the currents to proportional voltages; these voltages are converted to numerical values by analog-to-digital converters.

4.2.2 Definite time overcurrent protection stages I> and I>>

The high-set stages I>> (for phase currents) and I_E>> (for residual current) are always available, regardless whether or not further definite time stages (I>, I_E>) or inverse time stages (I_P, I_EP) are intended to be used.

Each phase current is compared with the limit value which is set in common for the three phases. Pick-up is indicated for each phase. The phase dedicated timer is started. After the time has elapsed trip signal is given. The I> stage is delayed with T I>, the high-set stage I>> is delayed with T I>>.

The residual (earth) current is processed separately and compared with separate overcurrent stages I_E> and I_E>>. Pick-up is indicated. After the associated time T I_E> or T I_E>>, has elapsed, trip command is given.

The pick-up values of each stage I> (phases), I_E> (earth), I>> (phases) and I_E>> (earth) as well as the associated time delays can be set individually.

The logics diagram of the definite time overcurrent stages is shown in Figure 4.2, that of the high-set stages is shown in Figure 4.3.

4.2.3 High-speed stages I>>>

The high-speed stages for phase currents I>>> complement the high-set stages I>> for very high fault currents. In contrast to the high-set stages which operate with filtered RMS-values, the I>>>-stages operate with the instantaneous signals of the currents thus allowing very short tripping times. In order to avoid transient overreach in case of DC offset in fault currents, these stages pick up only when the instantaneous current values exceed 2√2 times the set (RMS) value. This prevents from faulty pick-up even in case of full DC offset in the fault current. On the other hand, these stages may respond only to symmetrical currents (without DC component) of accordingly higher magnitude but allow very fast tripping on very high fault current. Therefore, they should be used as fast instantaneous stage in conjunction with the I>>-stages.

The function is in principle the same like that of the I>>>-stages. See Figure 4.4 for the logic diagram.
Figure 4.2 Logic diagram of the definite time overcurrent stages $I_1>$ (phase currents) and $I_E>$ (earth current)
Figure 4.3  Logic diagram of the definite time high-set stages I >> (phase currents) and I_E >> (earth current)
### 4.2.4 Inverse time overcurrent protection stages $I_p$

In addition to the definite time stages mentioned before, inverse time stages can be enabled for each of the phase currents (with common setting) and the earth current.

Each phase current is compared with the limit value which is set in common for the three phases. Pick-up is indicated for each phase. Following pick-up of the inverse time stage $I_p$, the trip time delay is calculated from the set inverse time characteristic and the magnitude of the fault current. After the time has elapsed, trip signal is given. For the residual (earth) current a different characteristic can be selected.

The pick-up values of the stages $I_p$ (phases) and for the stage $I_{EP}$ (earth) as well as the associated time factors can be set individually.

The logic diagram of the inverse time overcurrent protection is shown in Figure 4.5.

For inverse time overcurrent protection stages, one can select whether the fundamental wave of the currents or the true r.m.s. values be processed.
Figure 4.5 Logic diagram of the inverse time overcurrent protection stages
4.2.5 Fast bus-bar protection using reverse interlocking scheme

Each of the overcurrent stages can be blocked via binary inputs of the relay. A setting parameter determines whether the binary input operates in the “normally open” (i.e. energize input to block) or the “normally closed” (i.e. energize input to release) mode. Thus, the time overcurrent protection can be used as fast busbar protection in star connected networks or in open ring networks (ring open at one location), using the “reverse interlock” principle. This is used in high voltage systems, in power station auxiliary supply networks, etc., in which cases a transformer feeds from the higher voltage system onto a busbar with several outgoing feeders (refer Figure 4.6).

“Reverse interlocking” means, that the time overcurrent protection can trip within a short time $T > >$, which is independent of the grading time, if it is not blocked by pick-up of one of the next downstream time overcurrent relays (Figure 4.6). Therefore, the protection which is closest to the fault will always trip within a short time, as it cannot be blocked by a relay behind the fault location. The time stages $I >$ or $I_p$ operate as delayed back-up stages.

![Diagram](image_url)

Figure 4.6 Busbar protection using reverse interlocking principle – scheme

Fault location A: tripping time $T > >$
Fault location B: tripping time $t_1$
back-up time $T I >$
4.3 Unbalanced load protection

The unit is equipped with an unbalanced load protection, which is advantageous for protection of motors which are switched by vacuum contactors with associated fuses. When running on single phase the motors develop small and pulsating torques, so that with unchanged torque load the motor will be quickly thermally overloaded. Furthermore, thermal overloading of the motor can arise by unsymmetrical system voltage. Even small unbalanced system voltages may lead to large slip load currents because of the small negative sequence reactances.

The unbalanced load protection detects, additionally, interruptions, short-circuits, and swapped phase connections of the current transformer circuits.

Single-phase and two-phase short-circuits can be detected even when the fault current is too small to be detected by the time overcurrent protection.

In the unbalanced load protection of the 7SJ602, the fundamental wave of the phase currents is filtered out and separated into symmetrical components (negative sequence $I_2$ and positive sequence $I_1$). The ratio $I_2/I_N$ ($I_N$ = rated relay current) is evaluated for unbalanced load detection.

The unbalanced load protection has two-stage design. If the first adjustable threshold $I_2>$ is reached, timer $T_{I2>}$ is started, the second adjustable threshold $I_2>>$ starts the timer $T_{I2>>}$ (see Figure 4.7). When the associated time has elapsed, trip command is issued.

Filtering of the negative sequence current is possible as long as the highest of the three phase currents is at least 0.1 times rated current of the relay.

Figure 4.8 shows the logic diagram of the unbalanced load protection.

![Figure 4.7 Trip time characteristic of the unbalanced load protection](image-url)
Reversed phase rotation

Block unbalanced load protection

Figure 4.8 Logic diagram of the unbalanced load protection
4.4 Thermal overload protection

The thermal overload protection prevents the protected object, e.g. in case of cables or motors, from damage caused by thermal overloading. This protection operates independent on the time overcurrent and unbalanced load protection.

The protection can be optionally set to evaluate all load currents even when overload is not yet present (thermal overload protection with total memory) or to evaluate only the load currents when an adjustable overload threshold has been exceeded (overload protection without memory).

4.4.1 Overload protection with total memory

The unit computes the temperature rise according to a thermal single-body model as per the following thermal differential equation:

\[
\frac{d\Theta}{dt} + \frac{1}{\tau_{th}} \cdot \Theta = \frac{1}{\tau_{th}} \cdot l^2
\]

with \( \Theta \) – actual temperature rise related on the final temperature rise for the maximum permissible current \( k \cdot I_N \)

\( \tau_{th} \) – thermal time constant for heating-up of the protected object

\( l \) – actual current (r.m.s. value) related on the maximum permissible current of the protected object \( I_{max} = k \cdot I_N \)

When the temperature rise reaches a first set threshold, a warning alarm is given, in order to render possible an early load reduction. If the trip temperature threshold is reached the protected object can be disconnected from the network.

The temperature rises are calculated separately for each individual phase. The maximum calculated temperature rise of the three phases is decisive for the set thresholds. A true r.m.s. value measurement is performed in order to include for the effect of harmonic content.

The maximum permissible continuous thermal overload current \( I_{max} \) is described as a multiple of the rated current \( I_N \):

\[
I_{max} = k \cdot I_N
\]

where \( k \) = factor according to IEC 60255–8 or VDE 0435 part 3011

In addition to the k-factor, the thermal time constant \( \tau_{th} \) as well as the alarm temperature \( \Theta_{warn} \) must be entered into the protection unit.

When the warning threshold \( \Theta_{warn} \) has been reached, the protection computes the expected time until trip (steady-state current assumed) and makes it available in the operational measured values. The applied formula is:

\[
t_{trip} = \tau_{th} \cdot \ln \left( \frac{l^2 - \Theta}{l^2 - \Theta_{warn}} \right)
\]

with \( t_{trip} \) – expected time until trip

\( \Theta \) – actual temperature rise related on the final temperature rise for the maximum permissible current \( k \cdot I_N \)

\( \tau_{th} \) – thermal time constant for heating-up of the protected object

\( l \) – actual current (r.m.s. value) related on the maximum permissible current of the protected object \( I_{max} = k \cdot I_N \)

After the overload protection has tripped, the time is calculated and indicated until the temperature rise will have been fallen below the warning temperature rise, i.e. until the protection will drop off. This is the time period before which the protected object should not be re-energized. The protection uses for this calculation the cooling-down time constant which can be set as a factor of the heating-up time constant. Thus, it is considered that, with motors with self-ventilation, the cooling-down process lasts longer because the rotor does not ventilate. In this aspect, the motor is assumed to stand still when the current consumption is less than 0.1 times rated (relay) current.

\[
t_{close} = k_r \cdot \tau_{th} \cdot \ln \left( \frac{l^2 - \Theta}{l^2 - \Theta_{warn}} \right) \text{ for } l < 0.1 \cdot I_N
\]

with \( t_{close} \) – time after which reclosure is permitted

\( l \) – actual current

\( \tau_{th} \) – heating-up time constant

\( k_r \) – prolongation factor for cooling down

\( \Theta \) – actual temperature rise

\( \Theta_{warn} \) – parameterized warning temperature rise
4.4.2 Overload protection without memory

If the overload protection without memory is selected, the tripping time is calculated according to the simplified formula:

\[ t = \frac{35}{(I / I_1)^2 - 1} \cdot t_L \quad \text{for} \quad I > 1.1 \cdot I_1 \]

with:
- \( t \) = tripping time
- \( I \) = overload current
- \( I_1 \) = parameterized threshold value
- \( t_L \) = parameterized time multiplier (= tripping time with 6 times the threshold value \( I_1 \))

When the current of at least one phase has exceeded the limit value \( (1.1 \cdot I_1) \), pick-up is indicated and the timer is started. Trip command is given after the time has elapsed.

When pick-up has occurred, the protection computes the expected time until trip (steady-state current assumed) and makes it available in the operational measured values.

Figure 4.9 shows the logic diagram of the overload protection with and without memory.
4.5 Start-up time monitoring

The start-up time monitor prevents the motor from damage caused by excessively long start-up occurrences. These may happen when, for example, the rotor is locked, the driving torque is too high, or impermissible voltage break down occurs.

The tripping time depends on the magnitude of the start-up current. The following formula is valid:

\[ t = \left( \frac{l_{\text{srt}}}{I} \right)^2 \cdot t_{\text{srt}} \quad \text{for } I > l_{\text{srt}} \]

with \( t \) – tripping time
\( I \) – actual current (r.m.s.)
\( l_{\text{srt}} \) – parameterized start-up current
\( t_{\text{srt}} \) – parameterized start-up time

Figure 4.10 shows the logic diagram of the start-up time monitoring.

The start-up time monitor can block the time overcurrent stages \((I > I_p)\) after approximately 70 ms (selectable).

Figure 4.10 Logic diagram of start-up time monitoring
4.6 Automatic reclosure (optional)

Experience has shown that approximately 85% of short circuits are caused by an arc, on overhead lines, and self-extinguish after interruption by the protective device. The line can therefore be re-energized. This is carried out by the automatic reclosure (AR) function.

If the short circuit is still present after the auto-reclosure (arc not quenched or metallic short circuit), then the protective relay finally disconnects the power. Multiple auto-reclosure attempts are possible in some networks.

7SJ602 allows automatic three-pole as well as single- and multi-shot reclosure.

It can be freely arranged which protection function should initiate the auto-reclosure function (refer also to Section 5.5.6). Normally, the auto-reclosure function will be started by the trip command of the short-circuit protection functions, but not by other tripping functions like overload protection or unbalanced load protection. Initiation can also be achieved from an external device via a binary input of the relay provided this input is accordingly allocated (refer also to Section 5.5.2).

For the auto-reclosure sequence to be successful, faults on any part of the line should be cleared from the feeding line ends within the same – shortest possible – time. The time overcurrent protection is, therefore, programmed as to trip with the instantaneous or short-time delayed stages $I_1 > >$, $I_1 > > >$, and $I_2 > > >$, only before the first reclosure, in order to achieve fast tripping. Thereafter, these stages are blocked in order to allow selective delayed tripping in accordance with the time-grading plan of the system.

Initiation of the auto-reclosure function can be blocked by signals which can be freely assigned to internal signals or to a binary input. This is meaningful for such tripping functions which shall block reclosure, e.g. for an external bus-bar protection. Reclosure is blocked when the blocking signal appears at any time instant while the start signal is present.

Furthermore, the reclosure command can be blocked by conditions which can equally be arranged or input via a binary input. This blocking of reclosure operates statically, i.e. as long as it is present. But, if this blocking signal is active at the instant that reclosure command is generated, auto-reclosure is completely aborted. This can be used to ensure that the circuit breaker is ready to reclose and trip at the moment where reclosure command is output. Once a reclosure command is present, it is, of course, retained.

Normally, the sequence of auto-reclosure is as follows:

The time overcurrent protection clears a short-circuit in one of the rapid stages $I_1 > >$, $I_1 > > >$, or $I_2 > > >$. The AR-function is initiated. With fault clearance (i.e. drop off of the trip command), the (settable) dead time “AR T1” for the first AR-cycle commences. After the dead time, the circuit breaker receives a closing command, the duration of which is settable. Simultaneously, the (settable) reclaim time “T–REC” is started.

If the fault is cleared (successful AR), the reclaim time “T–REC” expires and all functions reset to the quiescent condition. The network fault is cleared.

If the fault has not been cleared (unsuccessful AR) then the reclaim time is aborted by the renewed trip; the next AR-cycle is initiated provided further AR-cycles are allowed. After fault clearance, the dead time “AR Trn” of the n-th AR-cycle starts. At the end of this, the circuit breaker is given a new closing command. Simultaneously, the reclaim time “T–REC” is re-started. Also, any fault during the reclaim time will result in initiation of the next AR-cycle if allowed.

If one of the cycles is successful, that is, after reclosure the fault is no longer present, the reclaim time “T–REC” equally runs out and all functions return to the quiescent condition. The network fault is cleared.

If none of the AR-cycles has been successful then the short-circuit protection carries out a final disconnection after the last permissible cycle. The lock-out time “T–LOC” is started. For this time the close command locked. Since no further AR cycle is permitted, AR has been unsuccessful.

A special blocking time “T–BLM” is provided for manual closing. During this time after manual closure, reclosure is blocked; any trip command will be a final trip. Precondition is that the manual close command is connected to an accordingly allocated binary input. Note that the manual close signal given to the relay does not energize the close command output but must be wired to the closing coil of the breaker by a different contact.
4.7 Trip circuit supervision

The device includes an trip circuit supervision for one trip circuit. Dependent on the number of binary inputs which are available for this purpose, supervision can be affected with one or two binary inputs. When two binary inputs are used, disturbances in the trip circuit can be detected for every switching condition; when one binary input is used, those disturbances which occur during closed trip contacts cannot be detected.

Figure 4.13 shows the logic diagram of the annunciations generated by the trip circuit supervision.

4.7.1 Supervision using two binary inputs

When two binary inputs are used, they are connected according to Figure 4.11: one input in parallel to the trip relay the circuit of which is to be supervised, the other in parallel to the circuit breaker auxiliary contact.

In 7SJ602, the first input must be B1 or B2. Both must belong to the same electric circuit because of the common positive electrode.

The second input must be volt-free. In 7SJ602 the input BI3 is suitable.

The binary inputs are energized (logical “H”) or short-circuited (logical “L”) depending on the status of the trip relay and the circuit breaker.

During normal operation it is not possible that both the binary inputs are de-energized (logical “L”) at the same time unless for the short time where the trip relay has already closed but the breaker is not yet open.

If both the binary inputs are de-energized continuously, this indicates that either the trip circuit is interrupted, or the trip circuit is short-circuited, or the control voltage for tripping is absent, or the breaker has not properly operated. Thus, this status indicates a fault in the trip circuit.

The status of the two binary inputs is checked approximately every 200 ms. An intentional time delay for alarm is produced by three repeated status checks before an alarm is given. This prevents from faulty alarms due to short transient occurrences.

4.7.2 Supervision using one binary input

When one binary input is used, this is connected according to Figure 4.12: in parallel to the trip relay the circuit of which is to be supervised.

The binary input is energized (logical “H”) as long as the trip relay is not energized and the trip circuit is healthy.

When the binary input is not energized (logical “L”), this indicates that either the trip contact is closed or the trip circuit is interrupted, or the trip circuit is short-circuited, or the control voltage for tripping is absent. As the trip contacts may be closed during healthy trip circuit condition, the status of the binary input is checked in relatively long periods (30 s). Furthermore, an intentional time delay for alarm is produced by three repeated status checks before an alarm is given. This prevents from faulty alarms during closed trip contacts.

Since the second binary input is not available in this mode, it must be replaced by a resistor R which is connected to the breaker auxiliary contact Aux2 (refer to Figure 4.12, compare with Figure 4.11). This allows to detect disturbance in the trip circuit even when the breaker auxiliary contact Aux1 is open and the trip contact is reset. The resistance of R is dimensioned such that the trip coil TC must not be energized when the circuit breaker is open (auxiliary contact Aux1 open, Aux 2 closed); on the other hand the binary input must be safely energized when the trip contact is open.

Information on how to dimension the resistor are contained in Section 5.2.4.
Figure 4.11  Principle of trip circuit supervision with two binary inputs
Figure 4.12  Principle of trip circuit supervision with one binary input

CB auxiliary contacts illustrated for closed breaker

TR  Trip relay of 7SJ602
BL  Binary input of 7SJ602
TC  Circuit breaker trip coil
Aux  CB auxiliary contacts
R  Replacement resistor for BI2
Ucv  Control voltage

n  number of repeated status checks = 3
Figure 4.13 Logic diagram of trip circuit supervision
4.8 Ancillary functions

The ancillary functions of the numerical time overcurrent protection 7SJ602 include:

– processing of annunciations,
– storage of short-circuit data for fault recording,
– operational measurements,
– test routines,
– monitoring functions.

4.8.1 Processing of annunciations

After a fault in the protected object, information concerning the response of the protective device and knowledge of the measured values are of importance for an exact analysis of the history of the fault. For this purpose the device provides annunciation processing which is effective in three directions.

4.8.1.1 Indicators and binary outputs (signal relays)

Important events and conditions are indicated by optical indicators (LED) on the front plate. The relay also contains signal relays for remote signalling. All of the signals and indications can be marshalled, i.e. they can be allocated meanings other than the factory settings. In Section 5.5 the delivered condition and the marshalling facilities are described in detail.

The output signal relays are not latched and automatically reset as soon as the originating signal disappears. The LEDs can be arranged to latch or to be self-resetting.

The memories of the LEDs can be reset:

– locally, by operation of the reset button (“N”) on the relay,
– remotely by energization of the remote reset input,
– via the operating interface,

– automatically, on occurrence of a new general pick-up signal.

Some indicators and relays indicate conditions; it is not appropriate that these should be stored. Equally they cannot be reset until the originating criterion has been removed. This mainly concerns fault indications such as “Trip circuit interrupted”, etc.

A green LED indicates readiness for operation (“Service”). This LED cannot be reset and remains illuminated when the microprocessor is working correctly and the unit is not faulty. The LED extinguishes when the self-checking function of the microprocessor detects a fault or when the auxiliary voltage is absent.

With the auxiliary voltage present but with an existing internal fault in the unit, a red LED illuminates (“Blocked”) and blocks the unit.

4.8.1.2 Information on the display panel or to a personal computer

Events and conditions can be read off in the display on the front plate of the device. Additionally, a personal computer, for example, can be connected via the operation interface, and all the informations can then be sent to it. The interface is suited to be operated directly or via a modem link.

In the quiescent state, i.e. as long as no network faults are present, the display outputs the operational measured values of the phase currents \(I_{\text{L1}}\) and \(I_{\text{L2}}\). In the event of a network fault, information on the fault appears instead of the operating information. The first line of the display indicates the phase(s) in which the fault has been detected; the second line displays the trip annunciation of the time overcurrent protection provided trip has occurred. If the relay picks up without trip (e.g. since an external fault has been cleared on a different power line), the second line does not change: the measured value remains standing. In the event of two successive pick-up occurrences it is possible that both display lines show pick-up information of the two successive pick-ups.

The quiescent information is displayed again once the fault annunciations have been acknowledged. The acknowledgement is identical to resetting of the stored LED displays as in Section 4.8.1.1.
The device also has several event buffers, e.g. for operating messages or fault announcements (refer to Section 6.4). These messages, as well as the available operating values, can be transferred into the front display at any time using the keyboard or to the personal computer via the operating interface.

After a fault, for example, important information concerning its history, such as pick-up and tripping, can be called up on the display of the device. The fault incepcion is indicated with the absolute time of the operating system. The sequence of the events is tagged with the relative time referred to the moment at which the fault detector has picked up. Thus, the elapsed time until tripping is initiated and until the trip signal is reset can be read out. The resolution is 1 ms.

The events can also be read out with a personal computer by means of the appropriate program DIGSI®. This provides the comfort of a CRT screen and menu-guided operation. Additionally, the data can be documented on a printer or stored on a floppy disc for evaluation elsewhere.

The protection device stores the data of the last eight network faults; if a ninth fault occurs the oldest fault is overwritten in the fault memory.

A network fault begins with recognition of the fault by pick-up of any fault detector and ends with fault detector reset or expiry of the auto-reclose sequences so that non-successful auto-reclose attempts will also be stored as part of one network fault (if auto-reclosure is carried out). Thus, one network fault can include different fault events (from pick-up until drop-off). This is particularly advantageous for allocation of time data.

### 4.8.2 Data storage and transmission for fault recording

The instantaneous values of the measured values \( i_{L1}, i_{L2}, i_{L3}, i_E \)

are sampled at 1 ms intervals (for 50 Hz) or 0.83 ms intervals (for 60 Hz) and stored in a circulating shift register. In case of a fault, the data are stored over a selectable time period, but max. over 5 seconds. The maximum number of fault records within this time period is 8. 3 seconds are power-fail safe, i.e., after completion of the storing procedure, they are protected against voltage outage.

These data are then available for fault analysis. For each renewed fault event, the actual new fault data are stored without acknowledgement of the old data.

The data can be transferred to a connected personal computer via the operation interface and evaluated by the protection data evaluation program DIGSI®. The currents are referred to their maximum values, normalized to their rated values and prepared for graphic visualization. In addition, signals are marked as binary traces, e.g. “Pick-up” and “Trip commands”.

### 4.8.3 Operating measurements

For local recall or transmission of data, the true r.m.s. values of the phase currents are available as long as the relay is not dealing with a fault. When the overload protection with total memory is in operation the calculated temperature rise can be read out. When the warning threshold has been exceeded, the time to trip (steady-state current assumed), after an overload trip the time until the warning temperature rise is fallen below, can be read out.

The following is valid:

- \( I_{L1}, I_{L2}, I_{L3} \) Phase currents in % of rated current and in A or kA primary,
- \( I_E \) earth current in % of rated current and in A or kA primary,
- \( \Theta/\Theta_{trip} \) calculated temperature rise referred to trip temperature rise.
4.8.4 Control functions

7SJ602 is dependent on the ordered version – capable to control of a circuit breaker. That means that trip and close commands can be issued to the breaker via the integrated keypad on the front of the device, or via one of the serial interfaces from a personal computer or a localized switchgear automation system (LSA).

Breaker control can be blocked via a binary input.

The CLOSE command generates the annunciation “Q0 Clo.” which must be allocated to the binary output for breaker close (if applicable together with the AR close command) during configuration.

The annunciation remains until the general close command duration T–CL has expired. The close command is disrupted as soon as a trip command occurs.

The TRIP command generates the annunciation “Q0 Trp” which must be allocated to the binary output for breaker trip (together with the protection trip signal(s)) during configuration.

The annunciation remains until the general trip command duration T–TRP has expired. The trip command of this control function does not initiate the auto-reclose function (if available).

![Diagram of circuit breaker control logic](Image)
4.8.5 Test facilities

Numerical time overcurrent protection 7SJ602 allows simple checking of the tripping circuit and the circuit breaker as well as interrogation of the state of all binary inputs and outputs. Initiation of the test can be given from the operator keyboard or via the operator interface (refer to Section 6.7.3 and 6.7.4).

4.8.5.1 Circuit breaker trip test

Prerequisite for the start of a circuit breaker trip test is that no protective function has picked up.

The relay issues a three-pole trip command. Before start of the procedure and during the test procedure, the relay indicates the test sequence in the display. If the relay is equipped with the auto-reclosure option, a TRIP/RECLOSE cycle can be initiated.

4.8.5.2 Interrogation of binary states

The momentary condition of all binary inputs and binary outputs (signal relays, trip relays, LED indicators) can be displayed on request by the operator.

4.8.6 Monitoring functions

The device incorporates comprehensive monitoring functions which cover both hardware and software.

4.8.6.1 Hardware monitoring

The complete hardware is monitored for faults and inadmissible functions, from the measured value inputs to the output relays. In detail this is accomplished by monitoring:

- Auxiliary and reference voltages

  Failure or switch-off of the auxiliary voltage automatically puts the system out of operation; this status is indicated by the breaking contact of an availability relay provided it is accordingly allocated. Transient dips in supply voltage of less than 50 ms will not disturb the function of the relay (rated d.c. auxiliary voltage $\geq 110$ V).

  - Command output channels:

    The command relays for tripping and reclosing are controlled by two command and one additional release channels. As long as no pick-up condition exists, the central processor makes a cyclic check of these command output channels for availability, by exciting each channels one after the other and checking for change in the output signal level. Change of the feed-back signal to low level indicates a fault in one of the control channels or in the relay coil. Such a condition leads automatically to alarm and blocking of the command output.

    - Memory modules:

      After the relay has been connected to the auxiliary supply voltage, the working memory (RAM) is checked by writing a data bit pattern and reading it.

      The further memory modules are periodically checked for fault by

      - formation of the modulus for the program memory (EPROM) and comparison of it with a reference program modulus stored there,

      - Formation of the modulus of the values stored in the parameter store (EEPROM) then comparing it with the newly determined modulus after each parameter assignment process.
4.8.6.2 Software monitoring

For continuous monitoring of the program sequences, a watchdog timer is provided which will reset the processor in the event of processor failure or if a program falls out of step. Further, internal plausibility checks ensure that any fault in processing of the programs, caused by interference, will be recognized. Such faults lead to reset and restart of the processor.

If such a fault is not eliminated by restarting, further restarts are initiated. If the fault is still present after three restart attempts the protective system will switch itself out of service and indicate this condition by drop-off of the availability signal, thus indicating “equipment fault” and simultaneously the LED “Blocked” comes on.

4.8.6.3 Measured value supervision

In the current path, there are four input converters; the digitized sum of the outputs of these must always be zero. A fault in the current path is recognized when

\[
| i_{L1} + i_{L2} + i_{L3} + k_i \times i_E | > SUM.Th \times I_N + SUM.Fa \times I_{max}
\]

An adjustable factor \( k_i \) (parameter \( I_0/I_{ph} \)) can be set to correct the different ratios of phase and earth current transformers (e.g. summation transformer for earth fault detection). If the residual earth current is derived from the current transformer starpoint, \( k_i = 1 \). SUM.Th and SUM.Fa are setting parameters (see Section 6.3.9). The component \( \text{SUM.Fa} \times I_{max} \) takes into account permissible current proportional transformation errors in the input converters which may particularly occur under conditions of high short circuit currents (Figure 4.15).

Note: Current sum monitoring can operate properly only when the residual current of the protected line is fed to the \( I_E \) input of the relay.

![Figure 4.15 Current sum monitoring (current plausibility check)](image-url)

\[ I_f - \text{Fault current} \]

\[ I_{max} \]

\[ \text{SUM.Th} \]

\[ \frac{I_f}{I_N} \]

\[ \frac{I_{max}}{I_N} \]

Slope: SUM.Fa
5 Installation instructions

⚠️ Warning

The successful and safe operation of this device is dependent on proper handling and installation by qualified personnel under observance of all warnings and hints contained in this manual.

In particular the general erection and safety regulations (e.g. IEC, DIN, VDE, or national standards) regarding the correct use of hoisting gear must be observed. Non-observance can result in death, personal injury or substantial property damage.

5.1 Unpacking and repacking

When dispatched from the factory, the equipment is packed in accordance with the guidelines laid down in IEC 60255–21, which specifies the impact resistance of packaging.

This packing shall be removed with care, without force and without the use of inappropriate tools. The equipment should be visually checked to ensure that there are no external traces of damage.

The transport packing can be re-used for further transport when applied in the same way. The storage packing of the individual relays is not suited to transport. If alternative packing is used, this must also provide the same degree of protection against mechanical shock, as laid down in IEC 60255–21–1 class 2 and IEC 60255–21–2 class 1.

Before initial energization with supply voltage, the relay shall be situated in the operating area for at least two hours in order to ensure temperature equalization and to avoid humidity influences and condensation.

5.2 Preparations

The operating conditions must accord with VDE 0100/5.73 and VDE 0105 part 1/7.83, or corresponding national standards for electrical power installations.

⚠️ Caution!

The modules of digital relays contain CMOS circuits. These shall not be withdrawn or inserted under live conditions! The modules must be so handled that any possibility of damage due to static electrical charges is excluded. During any necessary handling of individual modules the recommendations relating to the handling of electrostatically endangered components (EEC) must be observed.

In installed conditions, the modules are in no danger.
5.2.1 Mounting and connections

5.2.1.1 Model 7SJ602*-*B*** for panel surface mounting

- Secure the unit with four screws to the panel. For dimensions refer to Figure 2.1.

- Connect the earthing screw of the device with the earthing system of the panel. The cross-section of the earthing wire must be greater than or equal to the cross-section of any other control conductor connected to the device, but at least 2.5 mm².

- Make connections via the screwed terminals; observe labelling of the individual terminals; observe the maximum permissible cross-sections and torque (see Section 2.3). Use copper conductors only!

- If an electrical interface is used, the cable screen must be earthed. If an optical interface is used, observe the permissible bending radius (Section 2.3).

5.2.1.2 Model 7SJ602*-*D*** and −∗E*** for panel flush mounting or cubicle installation

- Slip away the covers at top and bottom of the housing in order to gain access to the four holes in the fixing angle.

- Insert the unit into the panel cut-out or the cubicle rack and secure it with four fixing screws. For dimensions refer to Figure 2.2.

- Replace the covers.

- Make a solid low-ohmic and low-inductive operational earth connection between the earthing surface at the rear of the unit using at least one standard screw M4, and the earthing system of the panel or cubicle. The cross-section of the earthing wire must be greater than or equal to the cross-section of any other control conductor connected to the device, but at least 2.5 mm².

- Make connections via the screwed or snap-in terminals of the connectors of the housing. Observe labelling of the individual connector modules to ensure correct location; observe the max. permissible conductor cross-sections and torque (see Section 2.3). Use copper conductors only!

- If an electrical interface is used, the cable screen must be earthed. If an optical interface is used, observe the permissible bending radius (Section 2.3).

- Earth the screen of the serial RS485 interface when it is used.

5.2.2 Checking the rated data

The rated data of the unit must be checked against the plant data. This applies in particular to the auxiliary voltage and the rated current of the current transformers. Further adaptation facilities relate to the serial system interface.

If you will carry out certain alterations on the printed circuit board, observe the notes given in Section 5.2.2.6.

5.2.2.1 Auxiliary voltage

Four different ranges of auxiliary voltage can be delivered (cf. Section 2.4 and 3.1). If, for exceptional reason, the rated voltage of the supply input is to be changed, it must be taken into account that the models for rated auxiliary voltage 48/60/110/125 Vdc and 110/125/220/250 Vdc differ from each other by different plug jumpers. The assignment of these jumpers is shown in Table 5.1, their location on the p.c.b. in Figure 5.1. The model for 110/125/220/250 Vdc is suitable for 115 Vac, too. A different model is suited for 230 Vac. When the relay is delivered, all these plugs are correctly located and matched to the specification given on the name plate of the relay, so that, normally, none of the bridges need to be altered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jumpers</th>
<th>24 Vdc</th>
<th>48/60/110/125 Vdc</th>
<th>110/220/250 Vdc; 115 Vac</th>
<th>230 Vac</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X51</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>1–2</td>
<td>2–3</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X52</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>1–2, 3–4</td>
<td>2–3</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X53</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>1–2</td>
<td>2–3</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.1 Jumper position for auxiliary voltage
5.2.2.2 Rated currents

The current inputs of the relay are matched to the rated current as given on the name plate of the relay according to the order designation. The rated current is considered by correct location of plug jumpers on the p.c.b. The assignment of these jumpers is shown in Table 5.2 and their location on the p.c.b. is shown in Figure 5.1. When the relay is delivered, all these plugs are correctly located and matched to the specification given on the name plate of the relay, so that, normally, none of the bridges need to be altered.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jumper</th>
<th>$I_N = 1$ A</th>
<th>$I_N = 5$ A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X21 to X24</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>5A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.2 Jumper position for rated currents

5.2.2.3 Control d.c. voltage of binary inputs

When the device is delivered from the factory, the binary inputs are set to operate with a dc control voltage that corresponds to the rated dc voltage of the power supply. In general, to optimize the operation of the inputs, the pick-up voltage of the inputs should be set to most closely match the actual control voltage being used. Each binary input has a pick-up voltage that can be independently adjusted; therefore, each input can be set according to the function performed.

A jumper position is changed to adjust the pick-up voltage of a binary input. Table 5.3 shows the assignment of these jumpers, Figure 5.1 their location on the p.c.b.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jumper</th>
<th>Rated control voltage 24/48/60/110/125 V – Pick-up threshold 19 V</th>
<th>Rated control voltage 110/220/250 V – Pick-up threshold 88 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X11 to X13</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.3 Jumper position for the rated control voltages of binary inputs

Note: If binary inputs are used for trip circuit supervision, it must be considered that two binary inputs (or one input and a replacement resistor) are connected in series. Therefore, the pick-up threshold must be clearly smaller than half the control voltage.

5.2.2.4 Contact mode of the “Life status” contact

The contact of the life status supervision relay can be operated in normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC) mode. Normally, the NC mode is used but the contact mode can be changed according to Table 5.4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jumper</th>
<th>NO contact</th>
<th>NC contact</th>
<th>as delivered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X15</td>
<td>1–2</td>
<td>2–3</td>
<td>2–3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.4 Jumper position for the contact mode of the life status contact

5.2.2.5 Adaptation facilities for the serial system interface

If the device is equipped with an electrical system interface, this may be according to RS232 or RS485 – depending on the ordered device version.

The system interface is assembled on a plug-on module located on the p.c.. The RS232 interface can be converted into a RS485 interface and vice versa, by plug jumpers.

Figure 5.2 shows a simplified illustration of the layout of the interface module, configured as RS232, in Figure 5.3 the RS485 variant is illustrated. When the device is delivered, the jumpers are fitted according to the ordering code. The following facilities exist:

RS232:

Using RS232 (Figure 5.2), jumper X11 allows to activate or not the CTS control (clear-to-send). This is necessary for communication with modem:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Jumper</th>
<th>/CTS Trigger by /RTS</th>
<th>/CTS from interface RS232</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>X11</td>
<td>2 – 3 *)</td>
<td>1 – 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*) Default setting
Jumper position 2 – 3 means: Connection to the modem is usually done with star coupler or optical fibre converter. Therefore the modem control signal according to RS232 standard DIN 66020 is not available. Modem signals are not required since communication to the SIPROTEC® devices is always carried out in the half duplex mode. Use connection cable with ordering number 7XV5100–4.

Jumper position 1 – 2 means: The modem signal is available, i.e. for a direct RS232 connection between the SIPROTEC® device and the modem this setting can be selected optionally. We recommend to use a standard RS232 modem connection cable (converter 9-pole to 25-pole).

*Note:* For a direct connection to DIGSI with interface RS232, jumper X11 must be plugged into position 2–3.

**RS485:**

The RS485 interface is capable of half-duplex service with the signals A/A’ and B/B’ with a common relative potential C/C’ (DGND).

For interfaces with bus capability, the last device on the bus must be provided with terminating resistors, Verify that only the last devices on the bus have the terminating resistors connected, and that the other devices on the bus do not.

The jumpers are situated on the interface module RS485. If the bus is extended, make sure again that only the last device on the bus has the terminating resistors switched-in, and that all other devices on the bus do not.

With default setting, jumpers are plugged in such a way that terminating resistors are disconnected. Both jumpers have always to be plugged in the same way.

The terminating resistors can also be connected externally (e.g. on the connection element) as illustrated in Figure 5.4. In this case, the terminating resistors located on the interface module must be disconnected.

### 5.2.2.6 Performing alterations of the jumpers

- Slip away the covers at top and bottom of the housing in order to gain access to the two fixing screws of the module. Unscrew these screws.
- If the device has a communication interface at the bottom, the six screws of the communication module must be loosened and the module must be removed.
- Pull out the module by taking it at the front cover and place it on a surface which is suited to electrostatically endangered components (EEC).

**Caution!**

Electrostatic discharges via the component connections, the PCB tracks or the connecting pins of the modules must be avoided under all circumstances by previously touching an earthed metal surface.

- Check the jumpers according to Figures 5.1 to 5.3.
- Insert module into the housing;
- Fix the module into the housing by tightening the two fixing screws.
- If the device has a communication interface, the communication module must be re-inserted and fixed.
- Re-insert covers.
Figure 5.1  CPU-module – illustration of the jumpers on the printed circuit board
Figure 5.2  Interface module, configured as RS232

Figure 5.3  Interface module, configured as RS485

Figure 5.4  Termination of the RS485 interface with external resistors
5.2.3 Checking the serial data transmission link

For models with interface for a central data processing station these connections must be checked. It is important to visually check the allocation of the transmitter and receiver channels. Since each connection is used for one transmission direction, the transmit connection of the relay must be connected to the receive connection of the central unit and vice versa.

If the RS232 interface is used, the connections are marked in sympathy with ISO 2110 and DIN 66020:

| TXD       | Transmit line of the respective unit |
| RXD       | Receive line of the respective unit  |

| RTS       | Request to send signal |
| CTS       | Clear to send signal   |
| GND       | signal ground          |

The conductor shield and the common overall shield must be earthed at both line ends.

Transmission via optical fibre is particularly insensitive against interferences and automatically provides galvanic isolation. Transmit and receive connector are designated with the symbols → for transmit output and ← for receive input.

5.2.3 Connections

General and connection diagrams are shown in Appendix A and B. The marshalling possibilities of the binary inputs and outputs are described in Section 5.5.

If the trip circuit supervision is used, decision must be made whether two binary inputs or only one is available for this purpose. The function is explained in detail in Section 4.7, where also the principle connections are given.

Note: It must be considered that two binary inputs (or one input and a replacement resistor) are connected in series. Therefore, the pick-up threshold of the binary input(s) (Section 5.2.2.3) must be clearly smaller than half the control voltage.

If one single binary input is available (Figure 5.2), an external resistor R must be connected in the circuit of the breaker auxiliary contact (Aux2), which replaces the missing second binary input (refer also to Section 4.7.2). Thus, a fault is also detected when the NO auxiliary contact is open and the trip relay contact has reset. This resistor must be dimensioned such that the trip coil (TC) of the breaker cannot operate when the breaker is open (Aux1 open and Aux2 closed), but that the binary input (BI1) can operate when the trip contact of the device has opened, at the same time (Figure 5.4).

This results in an upper limit \( R_{\text{max}} \) and a lower limit \( R_{\text{min}} \) of the resistance, from which the arithmetical mean value is taken:

\[
R = \frac{R_{\text{max}} + R_{\text{min}}}{2}
\]

The maximum resistance \( R_{\text{max}} \) is derived from the minimum control voltage of the binary input:

\[
R_{\text{max}} = \frac{U_{\text{CV}} - U_{\text{BI} \text{min}}}{I_{\text{BI} \text{ (High)}}} - R_{\text{TC}}
\]

The minimum resistance \( R_{\text{min}} \) is derived from the maximum control voltage which does not operate the circuit breaker trip coil:

\[
R_{\text{min}} = R_{\text{TC}} \cdot \frac{U_{\text{CV}} - U_{\text{TC} \text{ (LOW)}}}{U_{\text{TC} \text{ (LOW)}}}
\]

\( I_{\text{BI} \text{ (High)}} \) constant current which operates the binary input (approx. 2 mA)

\( U_{\text{BI} \text{ min}} \) minimum control voltage for the binary input (approx. 17 V at delivery, approx. 75 V with increased pick-up)

\( U_{\text{CV}} \) Control voltage of the trip circuit

\( R_{\text{TC}} \) ohmic resistance of the trip coil

\( U_{\text{TC} \text{ (LOW)}} \) maximum voltage which does not operate the trip coil
Example:

- $I_{Bl \text{ (High)}} = 1.6 \text{ mA (protection relay data)}$
- $U_{Bl \text{ min}} = 17 \text{ V (protection relay data)}$
- $U_CV = 110 \text{ V (switchgear control voltage)}$
- $R_{TC} = 500 \Omega$ (circuit breaker data)
- $U_{TC \text{ (LOW)}} = 2 \text{ V (circuit breaker data)}$

$$R_{\text{max}} = \frac{110 \text{ V} - 17 \text{ V}}{1.6 \text{ mA}} - 500 \Omega$$

$$R_{\text{max}} = 46 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$R_{\text{min}} = \frac{500 \Omega \cdot \frac{110 \text{ V} - 2 \text{ V}}{2 \text{ V}}}{2}$$

$$R_{\text{min}} = 27 \text{ k}\Omega$$

$$R = \frac{R_{\text{max}} + R_{\text{min}}}{2} = 36.5 \text{ k}\Omega$$

The nearest standard value is selected: 33 kΩ.

---

Figure 5.2  Dimensioning the external resistor R when one single binary input is used
5.2.4 Checking the connections

⚠️ Warning
Some of the following test steps are carried out in presence of hazardous voltages. They shall be performed by qualified personnel only which is thoroughly familiar with all safety regulations and precautionary measures and pay due attention to them. Non-observance can result in severe personal injury.

Before initial energization with supply voltage, the relay shall be situated in the operating area for at least two hours in order to ensure temperature equalization and to avoid humidity influences and condensation.

- Switch off the circuit breakers for the d.c. supply!
- Check the continuity of all the current transformer circuits against the plant and connection diagrams:
  - Are the current transformers correctly earthed?
  - Is the phase relationship of the current transformers correct?
  - Are the polarities of the current transformer connections consistent?
If test switches have been fitted in the secondary circuits, check their function, particularly that in the “test” position the current transformer secondary circuits are automatically short-circuited.

- Fit an ammeter in the auxiliary power circuit; range approx. 1.5 A to 3 A.
- Close the power supply circuit breaker; check polarity and magnitude of voltage at the terminals of the unit or at the connector module.
- The measured current consumption should correspond to the quiescent power consumption of approximately 2 W/VA. Transient movement of the ammeter pointer only indicates the charging current of the storage capacitors.
- Open the circuit breaker for the power supply.
- Remove the ammeter; reconnect the auxiliary voltage leads.
- Close the power supply circuit breaker. The unit starts up and, on completion of the run-up period, the green LED on the front comes on, the red LED gets off after at most 7 sec.
- Open the circuit breaker for the power supply.
- Check through the tripping circuits to the circuit breaker.
- Check through the control wiring to and from other devices.
- Check the signal circuits.
5.3 Configuration of operation and memory functions

5.3.1 Operational preconditions and general

For most operational functions, the input of a codeword is necessary. The “codeword” is a predefined key sequence which must be entered via the membrane keyboard or operating interface which concern the operation on the relay, for example

- configuration parameters for operation language, interface configuration, and device configuration,
- allocation or marshalling of annunciation signals, binary inputs, optical indications,
- setting of functional parameters (thresholds, functions).
- starting of test procedures.

In order to indicate authorized operation and to prevent from unintended alteration, the codeword must be entered before any alteration can be performed.

When an operation object is selected which requires codeword input, press one of the keys [1] or [2] in order to inform the relay about the intended alteration. The display then shows the line “CW:” which indicates that the codeword is required. The ‘codeword’ itself consists of the key sequence [2] [1] [2]. Press these keys in the indicated sequence and confirm with the enter key E. If the codeword is correct the display shows “CW OK.” By pressing the enter key E one more time the operation item is displayed again. Use the keys [3] or [4] in order to change the presented text or numerical value. A flashing cursor indicates that the relay operates now in alteration mode, starting with the first alteration and ending after confirmation of the altered item with the enter key E. The alteration mode is equally ended when the setting menu is left or after an internal waiting time.

The codeword is not required for the read-out of annunciations, operating data or fault data, or for the read-out of setting parameters.

The entered characters do not appear in the display, instead only a symbol @ appears. After confirmation of the correct input with E the display responds with CW OK_. Press the entry key E again.

If the codeword is not correct the display shows CW WRONG. Pressing the keys [1] or [2] allows another attempt at codeword entry.

The operating interface is built up by a hierarchically structured menu tree, which can be passed through by means of the scrolling keys [5], [6], [△], and [△]. Thus, each operation object can be reached. A complete overview is listed in Appendix C. Figure 5.3 illustrates the way to get to the configuration items.

After the relay has been switched on, the display shows the type designation and the version of the implemented firmware. Pressing the key [7] leads to the first main menu item “PARAME,” (parameters) in the first operation level of the menu tree. Press key [6] to reach the second operation menu level, which starts with the first parameter block “00 CONF.” (configuration). Press the key [△] repeatedly until address block 71 appears. You may scroll back with the key [△] or page to the previous operation menu level with [△].

Next to the address block number (71), the heading of the address block appears in abbreviated form: “INT. OP” (integrated operation).

Beginning of the block “Integrated operation”
Address blocks 71 to 74 are provided for configuration of the software operating system. These settings concern the operation of the relay, communication with external operating and processing devices via the serial interface, and the interaction of the device functions.

You may, for example, change with the key ▶ to the third operation menu level, then with key ◄ back to the second operation menu level, as shown in Figure 5.3. Press the key ▶ to change to address block 72, etc.

The display shows the two-figure address block number and the meaning of the requested parameter (Figure 5.3). In the second display line follows the text or number which is presently applicable. The preset text or number can be altered by pressing the keys ▼ or ▲.
When the relay is operated from a personal computer by means of the protection data processing program DIGSI®, each configuration parameter is identified by a four-digit address number. In the following clarifications, this number is indicated at the beginning of the explanations in brackets.

For text parameters, an alternative text appears which is illustrated in the explanations below: Multiple alternatives may be possible. The alternative which is chosen, is confirmed with the enter key E. When the last possible alternative is reached, no further changing with the key is possible. The same is valid when one tries to change the first alternative with the key .

If a numerical value of the parameter is required, the preset number can equally be changed with the keys or in order to get a higher or lower number. The desired value must be confirmed with the enter key E!

When one of the keys, or , is pressed continuously, the numbers will change with an accelerating sequence. Thus, a fast and fine adjustment is possible within a wide setting range.

If one tries to leave an operating item or operating level by pressing one of the arrow keys without having confirmed an alteration with the enter key E, the display will show the question “SAVE NEW SETTING?”. Confirm with the “Yes”-key Y/J that the new settings shall become valid now. If you press the “No”-key N instead, codeword operation will be aborted, and the alteration which has been changed since the last entry is lost. Thus, erroneous alterations can be made ineffective. Press the arrow key once again in order to change really the operating item or level.

When the configuration or setting process is terminated by pressing the enter key E, the altered parameters are permanently secured in EEPROMs and protected against power outage.

If no operation has taken place for more than 10 minutes, the relay terminates the setting mode and reverts to the default display, i.e. indication of the measured values. Alterations which have not yet been saved are lost. With the -key the last used operating level is reached.

5.3.2 Settings for the integrated operation – address block 71

Operating parameters can be set in address block 71. This block allows the operating language to be selected.

When the relay is delivered from the factory, the device is programmed to give function names and outputs in the English language. This can be changed under address block 71. This item is reached from the second operation level, address block 71 (as described above) by changing with the key to the third operation level where the operation language may be changed. The operator languages available at present are shown in the boxes below.

[7101] The available languages can be called up by repeatedly pressing the key or . Each language is spelled in the corresponding national language. If you don’t understand a language, you should find your own language, nevertheless.

The required language is chosen with the enter key E.
5.3.3 Configuration of the serial interfaces — address block 72

The device provides a serial operator interface (or PC interface) and — dependent on the version — a serial system interface. Communication via this interfaces requires some data prearrangements: identification of the relay, transmission format, transmission speed.

These data are entered to the relay in address block 72. Codeword input is necessary (refer to Section 5.3.1). The data must be coordinated with the connected devices.

The setting of the GAPS is relevant only when the relay is intended to communicate via a modem. The setting is the maximum time period which is tolerated by the relay when gaps occur during transmission of a telegram. Gaps may occur, when modems are used, by compression of data, error correction, and differences of the Baud-rate. With good transmission quality, 1.0 s is adequate. The value should be increased when transmission quality is not so good. It must be noted that GAPS must be smaller than the setting of “reaction time protection relay” in the protection software DIGSI® V3. Recommended value:

\[ \text{GAPS} \approx \frac{\text{“reaction time protection relay”}}{2} \]

Higher values for “reaction time protection relay” reduce the transmission speed in case of transmission errors. If the relay interface is connected directly to a personal computer, then GAPS may be set to 0.0 s.

---

[7200] Beginning of the block “Interface for personal computer”

[7201] Identification number of the relay within the substation; The number can be chosen at liberty, but must be used only once within the plant system Smallest permissible number: 1 Largest permissible number: 254

[7202] Number of the feeder within the substation; Smallest permissible number: 1 Largest permissible number: 254

[7203] Identification number of the substation, in case more than one substation can be connected to a central device Smallest permissible number: 1 Largest permissible number: 254

[7208] Function type in accordance with IEC 60870–5–103; for time overcurrent protection no. 160. This address is mainly for information, it should not be changed.
[7211] Data format for the PC (operating) interface:

format for Siemens protection data processing program
DIGSI® Version V3

ASCII format

[7214] Maximum time period of data gaps which may occur during
data transmission via modem

Smallest setting value: 0.0 s
Largest setting value: 5.0 s

[7215] The transmission baud rate for communication via the PC
(operating) interface can be adapted to the operator's com-
munication interface, e.g. personal computer, if necessary.
The available possibilities can be displayed by repeatedly
depression of the key + or -. Confirm the desired Baud-
rate with the entry key E.

[7216] Parity and stop-bits for the PC (operating) interface:

format for Siemens protection data processing program
DIGSI® Version V3 with even parity and 1 stop-bit

transmission with Odd parity and 1 stop-bit
transmission with No parity and 2 stop-bits
transmission with No parity and 1 stop-bit

[7221] Data format for system interface

compatible with IEC 60870-3-105

compatible with IEC 60870-3-105 and extended

Format for DIGSI® version V3

[7224] Transmission gaps for system interface

Smallest setting value: 0.0 s
Largest setting value: 5.0 s
The transmission baud rate for system interface can be adapted.
The available possibilities can be displayed by repeated depression of the key + or -. Confirm the desired baud rate with the entry key E.

The parity of the system interface can be adapted:
format for Siemens protection data processing program IEC/DIGSI® V3/LSA with even parity and 1 stop-bit
transmission with Odd parity and 1 stop-bit
transmission with No parity and 2 stop-bits
transmission with No parity and 1 stop-bit

Online switch IEC – DIGSI enabled

Supervision time for system interface
Smallest setting value: 1.0 s
Largest setting value: 600.0 s

Parameterizing via system interface

Blocking of monitoring direction via system interface
OFF or ON
5.3.4 Settings for fault recording — address block 74

The time overcurrent protection relay is equipped with a fault data store (see Section 4.8.2). Distinction must be made between the reference instant and the storage criterion. Normally, the general fault detection signal of the protection is the reference instant. The storage criterion can be the general fault detection, too (RECbyFT), or the trip command (RECbyTP). Alternatively, the trip command can be selected as reference instant (SRT witTP), in this case, the trip command is the storage criterion, too.

A fault event begins with the fault detection of any protection function and ends with drop-off of the latest fault detection. The scope of a fault record is normally this fault event.

The actual recording time starts with the pre-trigger time T–PRE before the reference instant and ends with the post-fault time T–POS after the recording criterion has disappeared. The permissible recording time (incl. pre-trigger and post-fault time) for each record (incl. pre-trigger and post-fault time) is set as T–MAX. Altogether 5 s are available for fault recording. Within this time range, up to 8 fault records can be stored. 3 s of the total time are saved against power failure.

Note: The set times are related on a system frequency of 50 Hz. They are to be matched, accordingly, for different frequencies.
5.4 Configuration of the protective functions

5.4.1 Introduction

The device 7SJ602 provides a series of protection and additional functions. The scope of the hard- and firmware is matched to these functions. Furthermore, individual functions can be set (configured) to be effective or non-effective by configuration parameters. A preselection of the characteristics of the time overcurrent protection can be made, additionally.

Example for configuration of the scope of functions: Assume a network comprising overhead lines and cable sections. Overload protection is only reasonable for the cable sections, this function will be “deconfigured” for the devices protecting the overhead line sections.

The configuration parameters are input through the integrated operation keyboard at the front of the device or by means of a personal computer, connected to the operation interface. The use of the integrated operating keyboard is described in detail in Section 6.2. Alteration of the programmed parameters requires the input of the codeword (see Section 5.3.1). Without codeword, the setting can be read out but not altered.

For the purpose of configuration, address block 00 is provided. This block is reached from the initial display in operation level 1 with the key \( \searrow \) (“PARAME.”) and changing with key \( \searrow \) to the second operation level. Address block 00 CONFiguration appears (Figure 5.4).

![Diagram of configuration structure](image_url)

**Figure 5.4** Extract from the operation structure and illustration of selection of the configuration block
Within the block 00 one can page with key ▼ to the third operation level and scroll on with key ▲ or scroll back with key △. Each paging action leads to a further operation object for the input of a configuration parameter. In the following sections, each operating object is shown in a box and explained. In the upper line of the display, behind the block number, stands the associated device function. In the second line is the associated text (e.g. “EXIST”). If this text is appropriate the arrow keys ▲ or ▼ can be used to page the next or previous operating item. If the text should be altered, press the keys ▼ or ▲, after having input the codeword; an alternative text then appears (e.g. “nonEXIST”). There may be other alternatives which can then be displayed by repeated depression of the keys ▼ or ▲. When the last possible alternative is reached, no further changing with the key ▼ is possible. The same is valid when one tries to change the first alternative with the key ▲. The required alternative must be confirmed with the key E!

When the relay is operated from a personal computer by means of the protection data processing program DIGSI®, each configuration parameter is identified by a four-digit address number. In the following clarifications, this number is indicated at the beginning of the explanations in brackets.

If one tries to leave an operating item or operating level by pressing one of the arrow keys without having confirmed an alteration with the enter key E, the display will show the question “SAVE NEW SETTING?”. Confirm with the “Yes”-key Y/J that the new settings shall become valid now. If you press the “No”-key N instead, codeword operation will be aborted, and the alteration which has been changed since the last entry is lost. Thus, erroneous alterations can be made ineffective. Press the arrow key once again in order to change really the operating item or level.

When the configuration or setting process is terminated by pressing the enter key E, the altered parameters are permanently secured in EEPROMs and protected against power outage.

With the arrow key ▼ (one level back), the second operation level can be reached where you may scroll with key ▲ to the next address block. If you press the arrow key ▼ once again, the first operation level is reached.

### 5.4.2 Programming the scope of functions – address block 00

The available protective and additional functions can be programmed as existing or not existing. For some functions it may also be possible to select between multiple alternatives.

Functions which are configured as nonEXIST will not be processed in 7SJ602: There will be no announcements and the associated setting parameters (functions, limit values) will not be requested during setting (Section 6.3). In contrast, switch-off of a function means that the function will be processed, that indication will appear (e.g. “... switched off”) but that the function will have no effect on the result of the protective process (e.g. no tripping command).

The following boxes show the possibilities for the maximum scope of the device. In an actual case, functions which are not available will not appear in the display.

```
[7800]
Beginning of block “Configuration of the scope of functions”
```
Overcurrent protection: Preselection of tripping characteristic

- 0 0 O / C ch def TIME
- I > > > I > >

IEC inv.
ANSI inv
IEC O / C
ANSI O / C
non EXIST

[7801] Only definite time characteristics (for phase and earth currents) are available.

Only the high current stage l>> and the instantaneous very high current stage l>>> (for phase currents) and the high current stage le>> (for earth current) are available. Attention! This option must only be used without auto-reclosure, as these stages will be blocked after the first auto-reclose cycle!

The four inverse time characteristics according IEC are available (refer to Figures 3.1 and 3.2, Section 3.3), besides the high-current and very high current stages.

The eight inverse time characteristics according ANSI are available (refer to Figures 3.3 and 3.4, Section 3.3), besides the high-current and very high current stages.

The definite time stages as well as the four inverse time characteristics according IEC are available (refer to Figures 3.1 and 3.2, Section 3.3), besides the high-current and very high current stages.

The definite time stages as well as the eight inverse time characteristics according ANSI are available (refer to Figures 3.3 and 3.4, Section 3.3), besides the high-current and very high current stages.

No overcurrent protection is available.

[7802] Dynamic switch-over of pick-up values

- 0 0 O / C dy non EXIST
- EXIST

[7805] Start-up time supervision:

- 0 1 START non EXIST
- EXIST

[7803] Unbalanced load protection:

- 0 1 UNB . L non EXIST
- EXIST

[7804] Thermal overload protection:

- 0 1 O / L non EXIST
- pre LOAD
  - with total memory (preload considered)
  - without memory (no preload)

[7803] Unbalanced load protection:

- 0 1 UNB . L non EXIST
- EXIST

[7804] Thermal overload protection:

- 0 1 O / L non EXIST
- pre LOAD
  - with total memory (preload considered)
  - without memory (no preload)

[7805] Start-up time supervision:

- 0 1 START non EXIST
- EXIST

[7834] Automatic reclosure:

- 0 1 AR non EXIST
- EXIST

[7839] Trip circuit supervision:

- 0 1 C I R sup non EXIST
- with 2 B I
  - bypass - R
5.5 Marshalling of binary inputs, binary outputs and LED indicators

5.5.1 Introduction

The functions of the binary inputs and outputs represented in the general diagrams (Appendix A) relate to the factory settings. The assignment of the inputs and outputs of most of the internal functions can be rearranged and thus adapted to the on-site conditions.

Marshalling of the inputs, outputs and LEDs is performed by means of the integrated operator panel or via the operating interface. The operation of the operator panel is described in detail in Section 6.2. Marshalling begins at the address block 60.

The input of the codeword is required for marshalling (refer to Section 5.3.1). Without codeword entry, parameters can be read out but not be changed. A flashing cursor indicates that the relay operates now in alteration mode, starting with the first alteration and ending after confirmation of the altered item with the enter key E. The alteration mode is equally ended when the setting menu is left or after an internal waiting time.

When the firmware programs are running the specific logic functions will be allocated to the physical input and output modules or LEDs in accordance with the selection.

**Example:** A fault is registered from any of the integrated protection functions. This event is generated in the device as an “Annunciation” (logical function) and should be available at certain terminals of the unit as a N.O. contact. Since specific unit terminals are hard-wired to a specific (physical) signal relay, e.g. to the signal relay 2, the processor must be advised that the logical signal “Fault detected” (fault detected) should be transmitted to the signal relay 2. Thus, when marshalling is performed two statements of the operator are important: **Which** (logical) annunciation generated in the protection unit program should trigger **which** (physical) signal relay? Up to 20 logical annunciations can trigger one (physical) signal relay.

A similar situation applies to binary inputs. In this case external information (e.g. blocking of > stage) is connected to the unit via a (physical) input module and should initiate a (logical) function, namely blocking. The corresponding question to the operator is then: **Which** signal from a (physical) input relay should initiate **which** reaction in the device? One physical input signal can initiate up to 10 logical functions.

The trip relays can also be assigned different functions. Each trip relay can be controlled by each command function or combination of command functions.

The logical annunciation functions can be used in multiple manner. E.g. one annunciation function can trigger several signal relays, several trip relays, additionally be indicated by LEDs, and be controlled by a binary input unit.

The marshalling procedure is set up such that for each (physical) binary input, each output relay, and for each marshallable LED, the operator will be asked which (logical) functions should be allocated.

The offered logical functions are tabulated for the binary inputs, outputs and LEDs in the following sections.

The marshalling block is reached with the keys ▼ (scrolling forwards) or △ (scrolling backwards), ◁ (next operation level) or ◀ (previous operation level), i.e. from the initial display (Figure 5.5):

- key ▼ (forwards),
- key ◁ (second operation level),
- key ▼ (forwards) until address block 60 appears in the display.

```
| 6 0  | M A R S H |
```

[6000]
Beginning of marshalling blocks
You may, for example, change with the key △ to the next operation menu level, then with key ◄ back to the previous operation menu level, as shown in Figure 5.5. Within a menu level, key ▼ is used to scroll forwards or ▲ to scroll backwards. Each forward or backward step in the fourth operation level leads to display of the next input, output or LED position. In the display the physical input/output unit forms the heading.

Key △ leads to the selection level of an individual input/output module. The display shows, in the upper line, the physical input/output unit, this time with a one to two digit index number. The second display line shows the logical function which is presently allocated.

On this selection level the allocated function can be changed after codeword input by pressing the key ➕. By repeated use of the key ➕ all marshailable functions can be paged through the display. Backpaging is possible with the key ➖. When the required function appears press the execute key E. After this, further functions can be assigned to the same physical input or output module (with further index numbers) by using the key ▼. Each selection must be confirmed by pressing the key E! If a selection place shall not be assigned to a function, selection is made with the function “not all.” (not allocated).

You can leave the selection level by pressing the key ▲. The display shows again the previous selection level. Now you can page with key ▼ to the next input/output module or with △ to the previous to repeat selection procedure, as above.
In the following paragraphs, allocation possibilities for binary inputs, binary outputs and LED indicators are given. The arrows \( \nabla \triangle \) or \( \triangleleft \triangleright \) at the left hand side of the display box indicate paging from operation level to another operation level, within the operation level or selection level. Those arrows which lead to the next operating step in a logical sequence are indicated in bold figures.

The function numbers and designations are listed completely in Appendix C.

When the relay is operated from a personal computer by means of the protection data processing program DIGSI\textsuperscript{5}, each configuration parameter is identified by a four-digit address number. In the following clarifications, this number is indicated at the beginning of the explanations in brackets.

If one tries to leave an item or operating level by pressing one of the arrow keys without having confirmed the allocation with the enter key \( \text{E} \), the display will show the question “SAVE NEW SETTING?”. Confirm with the “Yes”-key Y/J that the new settings shall become valid now. The new text is displayed now. If you press the “No”-key N instead, all alterations which has been changed since the last entry of the key \( \text{E} \) are lost and the old text is displayed. Thus, erroneous alterations can be made ineffective. Press the arrow key once again in order to change really the operating item or level.

When the marshalling process is terminated by pressing the enter key \( \text{E} \), the allocations are permanently secured in EEPROMs and protected against power outage.

### 5.5.2 Marshalling of the binary inputs – address block 61

The unit contains 3 binary inputs which are designated INPUT 1 to INPUT 3. They can be marshalled in address block 61. The block is reached from the initial display by pressing the key \( \nabla \) to the first main menu item “PARAM.” (parameters) in the first operation level of the menu tree. Press key \( \triangleright \) to reach the second operation menu level, which starts with the first parameter block “00 CONF.” (configuration). Press the key \( \nabla \) repeatedly until address block “60 MARSH” (marshalling) appears. Key \( \triangleright \) leads to operation level 3 with address block “61 MARSH BIN INP” (marshalling of binary inputs) (refer also to Figure 5.5).

The selection procedure is carried out as described in Section 5.5.1.

A choice can be made for each individual input function as to whether the desired function should become operative in the “normally open” mode or in the “normally closed” mode, whereby:

- (no index) “normally open” mode: the input acts as a NO contact, i.e. the control voltage at the input terminals activates the function;
- \( n \) – “normally closed” mode: the input acts as a NC contact, i.e. control voltage present at the terminals turns off the function, control voltage absent activates the function.

When paging through the display with \( \text{E} \) or \( \text{E} \), each input function is displayed without any index which indicates the “normally open” mode and with the index “\( n \)” which indicates the “normally closed” mode, as above. The changed function then must be re-confirmed by the entry key \( \text{E} \).

Table 5.5 shows a complete list of all the binary input functions with their associated function number \( \text{FNo} \). Input functions naturally have no effect if the corresponding protection function has been programmed out (“de-configured”, refer Section 5.4.2).

The assignment of the binary inputs as delivered from factory is shown in the general diagrams in Appendix A. The following boxes show, as an example, the allocation for binary input 1. Table 5.6 shows all binary inputs as preset from the factory.

Beginning of block “Marshalling binary inputs”
The first binary input is reached with the key ▶:

![Binary Input 1](image1)

[6101] Allocations for binary input 1

Change over to the selection level with ▶:

![Selection Level 1](image2)

[6102] Reset of stored LED indications, FNo 5;
“normally open” operation:
LEDs are reset when control voltage present

[6103] No further functions are initiated by binary input 1

Following codeword input, all marshappable functions can be paged through the display by repeated use of the key ▶. Back-paging is possible with the key ▼. When the required function appears press the execute key E. After this, further functions can be allocated to the same physical input or output module (with further index numbers 1 to 10) by using the key ▼. Each selection must be confirmed by pressing the key E! If a selection place shall not be assigned to a function, selection is made with the function “not all.” (not allocated).

Leave the selection level with key ▼. You can then go to the next binary input with the arrow key ▶.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FNo</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>not all.</td>
<td>Binary input is not allocated to any input function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&gt;TimeSy</td>
<td>Time synchronization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>&gt;LED r.</td>
<td>Reset LED indicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.1</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.2</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.3</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.4</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>&gt;SysTst</td>
<td>&gt;Testing via system interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>&gt;SysMmb</td>
<td>&gt;Blocking of monitoring direction via system interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>&gt;mCLOSE</td>
<td>Circuit breaker is manually closed (from discrepancy switch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1157</td>
<td>&gt;CBclo</td>
<td>Circuit breaker closed (from CB auxiliary contact)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1501</td>
<td>&gt;O/L on</td>
<td>Switch on thermal overload protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>&gt;O/Loff</td>
<td>Switch off thermal overload protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503</td>
<td>&gt;O/L bk</td>
<td>Block thermal overload protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cpon</td>
<td>Switch on time overcurrent protection for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cpof</td>
<td>Switch off time overcurrent protection for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cpbk</td>
<td>Block time overcurrent protection for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1711</td>
<td>&gt;O/Ceon</td>
<td>Switch on time overcurrent protection for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1712</td>
<td>&gt;O/Ceof</td>
<td>Switch off time overcurrent protection for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1714</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cebk</td>
<td>Block time overcurrent protection for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1721</td>
<td>&gt;I&gt;&gt; bk</td>
<td>Block I&gt;&gt; stage of time overcurrent protection (phase faults)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1722</td>
<td>&gt;I&gt; blk</td>
<td>Block I&gt; stage of definite time overcurrent protection (phase faults)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.5 Marshalling possibilities for binary inputs (continued next page)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FNo</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1723</td>
<td>&gt;Ip blk</td>
<td>Block $I_P$ stage of inverse time overcurrent protection (phase faults)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1724</td>
<td>&gt;IE&gt;&gt;bk</td>
<td>Block $I_E$&gt;&gt; stage of time overcurrent protection (earth faults)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1725</td>
<td>&gt;IE&gt; bk</td>
<td>Block $I_E$ stage of definite time overcurrent protection (earth faults)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1726</td>
<td>&gt;IEp bk</td>
<td>Block $I_{EP}$ stage of inverse time overcurrent protection (earth faults)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1727</td>
<td>&gt;C/O</td>
<td>Change over of overcurrent fault detection level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2701</td>
<td>&gt;AR on</td>
<td>Switch on internal auto-reclosure function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2702</td>
<td>&gt;AR off</td>
<td>Switch off internal auto-reclosure function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2732</td>
<td>&gt;AR St.</td>
<td>Start internal auto-reclosure function (initiation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2733</td>
<td>&gt;ArblSt</td>
<td>Block initiation of internal auto-reclosure function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2734</td>
<td>&gt;ArblCl</td>
<td>Block reclose command of internal auto-reclosure function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4632</td>
<td>&gt;Swblo.</td>
<td>Block control facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5143</td>
<td>&gt;I2 blk</td>
<td>Block unbalanced load protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5144</td>
<td>&gt;revPhR</td>
<td>Reversed phase rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6758</td>
<td>&gt;I&gt;&gt;&gt;bk</td>
<td>Block I&gt;&gt;&gt; stage (inst.. very high stage) of time overcurrent protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6801</td>
<td>&gt;SRT bk</td>
<td>Block start-up time supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6851</td>
<td>&gt;SUP bk</td>
<td>Blocking trip circuit supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6852</td>
<td>&gt;TrpRel</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision: Trip relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6853</td>
<td>&gt;CBaux</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision: CB auxiliary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.5 Marshalling possibilities for binary inputs

The complete pre-settings are listed in Table 5.6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th selection level</th>
<th>5th selection level</th>
<th>FNo</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARSHALLING</td>
<td>BINARY INPUTS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heading of the address block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 1 M A R S H B I 1</td>
<td>6 1 B I 1 l &gt; L E D r.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Acknowledge and reset of stored LED and displayed fault indications, LED test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 1 M A R S H B I 2</td>
<td>6 1 B I 2 1 &gt; I &gt;&gt; b k</td>
<td>1721</td>
<td>Block I&gt;&gt; stage of time overcurrent protection for phase faults</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 1 M A R S H B I 3</td>
<td>6 1 B I 3 1 &gt; m C L O S E</td>
<td>356</td>
<td>Circuit breaker is manually closed (from discrepancy switch)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.6 Preset binary inputs
5.5.3 Marshalling of the output relays – address block 64

The unit contains 4 binary outputs (output relays for commands and signalling). These output relays are designated CMD.RE 1 to CMD.RE 4 and can be marshalled in address block 64. The block is reached from the initial display by pressing the key \( \triangleright \) to the first main menu item “PARAM.” (parameters) in the first operation level of the menu tree. Press key \( \triangleright \) to reach the second operation menu level, which starts with the first parameter block “00 CONF.” (configuration). Press the key \( \triangleright \) repeatedly until address block “60 MARSH” (marshalling) appears. Key \( \triangleright \) leads to operation level 3 with address block “61 MARSH BIN INP” (marshalling of binary inputs); key \( \triangleright \) leads to address block “64 MARSH CMD REL” (marshalling command/signal relays).

The selection procedure is carried out as described in Section 5.5.1. Multiple annunciations are possible, i.e. one logical annunciation function can be routed to several physical output relays (see also Section 5.5.1).

Table 5.7 gives a listing of all annunciation functions with the associated function numbers FNo. Annunciation functions are naturally not effective when the corresponding protection function is not available or has been programmed out (“de-configured” – refer Section 5.4.2).

The assignment of the output relays as delivered from factory is shown in the general diagrams in Appendix A. The following boxes show an example for marshalling for output relay 1. Table 5.8 shows all output relays as preset from the factory.

Note as to Table 5.7: Annunciations which are indicated by a leading “>” sign, represent the direct confirmation of the binary inputs and are available as long as the corresponding binary input is energized.

Further information about annunciations see Section 6.4.

---

64 MARSH CMD.REL

[6400] Beginning of the block “Marshalling of the output signal relays"

The first signal relay is reached with the key \( \triangleright \):

64 MARSH CMD.RE 1

[6401] Allocations for output relay 1

Change over to the selection level with \( \triangleright \):

64 CMD 1 1

[6402] Output relay 1 has been preset for:
1st: Trip by overcurrent stage I >> (phases)

64 CMD 1 2

[6402] Output relay 1 has been preset for:
2nd: Trip by overcurrent stage I > (phases)

64 CMD 1 3 not all.

[6404] no further functions are preset for output relay 1
Following codeword input, all marshallable functions can be paged through the display by repeated use of the key <. Back-paging is possible with the key >. When the required function appears press the execute key E. After this, further functions can be allocated to the same output relay (with further index numbers 1 to 20) by using the key V. Each selection must be confirmed by pressing the key E! If a selection place shall not be assigned to a function, selection is made with the function “not all.” (not allocated).

Leave the selection level with key D. You can go then to the next output relay with the arrow key V.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FNo</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>not all.</td>
<td>No annunciation allocated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&gt;TimeSy</td>
<td>Time synchronization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>&gt;LED r.</td>
<td>Reset LED indicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.1</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 1 (delayed with address 3801)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.2</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 2 (delayed with address 3802)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.3</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 3 (delayed with address 3803)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.4</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 4 (delayed with address 3804)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>&gt;SysMMb</td>
<td>&gt;Block annihilations and measured values to system interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>operat.</td>
<td>At least one protection function is operative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Meas.Bl</td>
<td>Annunciations and measured values to system interface blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>FailSi</td>
<td>Failure: Current summation supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>REC del</td>
<td>Fault recording data deleted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Sys.Fltn</td>
<td>Fault in the power system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>FAULT</td>
<td>Fault event with consecutive number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>&gt;mCLOSE</td>
<td>Circuit breaker is manually closed (from discrepancy switch)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>FT det</td>
<td>General fault detection of device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>DEV.Trp</td>
<td>General trip of device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563</td>
<td>CBA sup</td>
<td>CB alarm suppressed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1157</td>
<td>&gt;Cbclo</td>
<td>Circuit breaker closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1174</td>
<td>CBtest</td>
<td>Circuit breaker test in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1185</td>
<td>CBtptST</td>
<td>Circuit breaker test: Trip 3pole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1188</td>
<td>CBTwAR</td>
<td>Circuit breaker test: Trip 3pole with auto-reclosure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1501</td>
<td>&gt;O/L on</td>
<td>Switch on thermal overload protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>&gt;O/L off</td>
<td>Switch off thermal overload protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503</td>
<td>&gt;O/Lb1k</td>
<td>Block thermal overload protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1511</td>
<td>O/L off</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection is switched off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>O/L b1k</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection is blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1513</td>
<td>O/L act</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection is active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516</td>
<td>O/L wrn</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection: Thermal warning stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1518</td>
<td>O/L p/u</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection: Pick-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>O/L Trp</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection: Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cpon</td>
<td>Switch on time overcurrent protection for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cpof</td>
<td>Switch off time overcurrent protection for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cpbk</td>
<td>Block time overcurrent protection for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1711</td>
<td>&gt;O/ceon</td>
<td>Switch on time overcurrent protection for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1712</td>
<td>&gt;O/ceof</td>
<td>Switch off time overcurrent protection for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1714</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cebk</td>
<td>Block time overcurrent protection for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1721</td>
<td>&gt;I&gt;&gt;b1k</td>
<td>Block I&gt; stage of time overcurrent protection (phase currents)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1722</td>
<td>&gt;I&gt; b1k</td>
<td>Block I&gt; stage of definite time overcurrent protection (phase currents)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1723</td>
<td>&gt;Ip b1k</td>
<td>Block I_p stage of inverse time overcurrent protection (phase currents)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.7 Marshalling possibilities for output relays and LEDs (continued next page)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FNo</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1724</td>
<td>&gt;IE&gt;&gt;bk</td>
<td>Block I_{E}&gt;&gt; stage of time overcurrent protection (earth current)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1725</td>
<td>&gt;IE&gt; bk</td>
<td>Block I_{E} stage of definite time overcurrent protection (earth current)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1726</td>
<td>&gt;IEp bk</td>
<td>Block I_{EP} stage of inverse time overcurrent protection (earth current)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1727</td>
<td>&gt;C/O</td>
<td>Dynamic change-over of overcurrent fault detection pick-up values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1751</td>
<td>O/Cpoff</td>
<td>Time overcurrent protection phase is switched off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1752</td>
<td>O/Cpblk</td>
<td>Time overcurrent protection phase is blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1753</td>
<td>O/Cpact</td>
<td>Time overcurrent protection phase is active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1756</td>
<td>O/Ceoff</td>
<td>Time overcurrent protection earth is switched off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1757</td>
<td>O/Ceblk</td>
<td>Time overcurrent protection earth is blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1758</td>
<td>O/Ceact</td>
<td>Time overcurrent protection earth is active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1762</td>
<td>O/C L1</td>
<td>Fault detection of time overcurrent protection phase L1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1763</td>
<td>O/C L2</td>
<td>Fault detection of time overcurrent protection phase L2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1764</td>
<td>O/C L3</td>
<td>Fault detection of time overcurrent protection phase L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1765</td>
<td>O/C E</td>
<td>Fault detection of time overcurrent protection earth fault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>FD I&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Fault detection of time overcurrent protection stage I&gt;&gt; phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1805</td>
<td>Trp I&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Trip by high-set I&gt;&gt; stages for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>FD I&gt;</td>
<td>Fault detection of time overcurrent protection stage I&gt; phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1815</td>
<td>Trip I&gt;</td>
<td>Trip by overcurrent I&gt; stage for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>FD Ip</td>
<td>Fault detection of overcurrent stage I_{p} for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>Trip Ip</td>
<td>Trip by overcurrent I_{p} stage for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>FD IE&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Fault detection of high-set stage I&gt;&gt; for phase currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>TrpIE&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Trip by overcurrent I_{E}&gt;&gt; stage for earth currents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>FD IE&gt;</td>
<td>Fault detection of overcurrent I_{E}&gt; stage for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td>Trp IE&gt;</td>
<td>Trip by overcurrent I_{E}&gt; stage for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>FD IEp</td>
<td>Fault detection of overcurrent I_{EP} stage for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>Trp IEp</td>
<td>Trip by overcurrent I_{EP} stage for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>FD dyn</td>
<td>Dynamic switch-over of overcurrent pick-up values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2701</td>
<td>&gt;AR on</td>
<td>Switch on internal auto-reclosure function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2702</td>
<td>&gt;AR off</td>
<td>Switch off internal auto-reclosure function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2732</td>
<td>&gt;AR St.</td>
<td>Start internal auto-reclosure function (initiation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2733</td>
<td>&gt;ARblSt</td>
<td>Block initiation of internal auto-reclosure function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2734</td>
<td>&gt;ARblCl</td>
<td>Block reclose command of internal auto-reclosure function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2736</td>
<td>AR act.</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclose function is active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2781</td>
<td>AR off</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclose function is switched off or blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2801</td>
<td>AR i pg</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclose cycle in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2851</td>
<td>AR Clm</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclose function close command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2863</td>
<td>AR dTrp</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclose function definitive (final) trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2872</td>
<td>AR Strt</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclosure function started</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2873</td>
<td>AR bSt</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclosure function initiation is blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2874</td>
<td>AR bCl</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclosure function close command is blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2875</td>
<td>AR bMC</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclosure function is blocked by manual closure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2876</td>
<td>AR DT</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclosure function dead time is running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4632</td>
<td>&gt;Swblo.</td>
<td>Block control facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4640</td>
<td>Q0 Clo.</td>
<td>Control-Close-Command CB – Q0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4641</td>
<td>Q0 Trp.</td>
<td>Control-Trip-Command CB – Q0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5143</td>
<td>&gt;I2 blk</td>
<td>Block unbalanced load protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5144</td>
<td>&gt;revPhR</td>
<td>Reversed phase rotation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5151</td>
<td>I2 off</td>
<td>Unbalanced load protection is switched off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5152</td>
<td>I2 blk</td>
<td>Unbalanced load protection is blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5153</td>
<td>I2 act</td>
<td>Unbalanced load protection is active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5159</td>
<td>FD I2&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Fault detection of unbalanced load protection stage I_{2}&gt;&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5165</td>
<td>FD I2&gt;</td>
<td>Fault detection of unbalanced load protection stage I_{2}&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5170</td>
<td>Trp I2</td>
<td>Trip by unbalanced load protection stage I_{2}&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.7 Marshalling possibilities for output relays and LEDs (continued next page)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FNo</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6757</td>
<td>TrpI&gt;&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Trip by very high overcurrent stage I&gt;&gt;&gt; , phases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6758</td>
<td>&gt;I&gt;&gt;&gt;bk</td>
<td>Instantaneous very high stage of time overcurrent protection is blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6801</td>
<td>&gt;SRT bk</td>
<td>Block start-up time supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6811</td>
<td>SRT off</td>
<td>Start-up time supervision is switched off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6812</td>
<td>SRT blk</td>
<td>Start-up time supervision is blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6813</td>
<td>SRT act</td>
<td>Start-up time supervision is active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6821</td>
<td>SRT Trp</td>
<td>Trip by start-up time supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6851</td>
<td>&gt;SUP bk</td>
<td>Block trip circuit supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6852</td>
<td>&gt;TrpRel</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision: binary input in parallel to trip relay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6853</td>
<td>&gt;CBAux</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision: binary input in parallel to CB auxiliary contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6861</td>
<td>SUP off</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision is switched off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6862</td>
<td>SUP blk</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision is blocked</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6863</td>
<td>SUP act</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision is active</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6864</td>
<td>SUPnoBI</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision is inactive, binary input is not marshalled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6865</td>
<td>CIR int</td>
<td>Trip circuit is interrupted</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.7 Marshalling possibilities for output relays and LEDs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st display line</th>
<th>2nd display line</th>
<th>FNo</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M A R S H</td>
<td>C M D . R E L</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heading of the address block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 M A R S H</td>
<td>C M D 1</td>
<td>1805</td>
<td>Trip by overcurrent protection phase currents (definite time I&gt;&gt; stage or I&gt; stage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 C M D 1 − 1</td>
<td>T r p I &gt; &gt; I &gt; &gt;</td>
<td>1815</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 C M D 1 − 2</td>
<td>T r p I &gt; &gt; I &gt; &gt;</td>
<td>1833</td>
<td>Trip by overcurrent protection earth current (definite time I_E&gt;&gt; stage or I_E&gt; stage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 M A R S H</td>
<td>C M D 2</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>General trip of the device: protection trip, control trip, and trip test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 C M D 2 − 1</td>
<td>D E V . T r p</td>
<td>4641</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 C M D 2 − 2</td>
<td>Q 0 T r p</td>
<td>1185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 C M D 3 − 3</td>
<td>C B t p T S T</td>
<td>501</td>
<td>General fault detection of the device</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.8 Preset annunciations for output relays
5.5.4 Marshalling of the LED indicators – address block 63

The unit contains 6 LEDs for optical indications, 4 of which can be marshalled. They are designated LED 1 to LED 4 and can be marshalled in address block 63. The block is reached from the initial display by pressing the key \( \triangledown \) to the first main menu item “PARAM.” (parameters) in the first operation level of the menu tree. Press key \( \triangleright \) to reach the second operation menu level, which starts with the first parameter block “00 CONF.” (configuration). Press the key \( \triangledown \) repeatedly until address block “60 MARSH” (marshalling) appears. Key \( \triangleright \) leads to operation level 3 with address block “61 MARSH BIN INP” (marshalling of binary inputs); key \( \triangledown \) (twice) leads to address block “63 MARSH LED IND” (marshalling LED indicators).

The selection procedure is carried out as described in Section 5.5.1. Multiple annunciations are possible, i.e. one logical annunciation function can be routed to several LEDs (see also Section 5.5.1).

Apart from the logical function, each LED can be marshalled to operate either in the stored mode or unstored mode. Each annunciation function is displayed with the index \( m \) (for memorized) or without index (for not memorized) when proceeding with the key \( \triangleright \).

The marshallable annunciation functions are the same as those listed in Table 5.7. Annunciation functions are, of course, not effective when the corresponding protection function has been programmed out (de-configured).

The changed function must be re-confirmed by the enter-key \( E \).

The assignment of the LEDs as preset by the factory is shown in the front of the unit (Fig 6.1). The following boxes show, as an example, the assignment for LED 1. Table 5.9 shows all LED indicators as they are preset from the factory.

\[\begin{array}{c|c}
63  & M A R S H \\
3   & L E D  \\
I N D &
\end{array}\]

[6300] Beginning of the block “Marshalling of the LED indicators”

The first marshallable LED is reached with the key \( \triangleright \):

\[\begin{array}{c|c}
63  & M A R S H \\
3   & L E D  \\
1 &
\end{array}\]

[6301] “Allocations for LED 1”

Change over to the selection level with \( \triangleright \):

\[\begin{array}{c|c}
63   & L E D  \\
L 1  & 0 / C \\
L 1  & M
\end{array}\]

[6302] LED 1 has been preset for:
1st: Fault detection of time overcurrent protection phase L1, memorized, FNo 1762

\[\begin{array}{c|c}
63   & L E D  \\
L 1  & 2 \\
not & all.
\end{array}\]

[6303] No further functions are preset for LED 1

Following codeword input, all marshallable functions can be paged through the display by repeated use of the key \( \triangleright \). Back-paging is possible with the key \( \triangledown \). When the required function appears press the execute key \( E \). After this, further functions can be allocated to the same LED indicator (with further index numbers 1 to 20) by using the key \( \triangledown \). Each selection must be confirmed by pressing the key \( E \) ! If a selection place shall not be assigned to a function, selection is made with the function “not all.” (not allocated).

Leave the selection level with key \( \triangledown \). You can go then to the next LED indicator with the arrow key \( \triangledown \).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>4th selection level</th>
<th>5th selection level</th>
<th>FNo</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARSHALLING</td>
<td>LEDs</td>
<td></td>
<td>Heading of the address block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 3 M A R S H</td>
<td>6 3 L E D 1 1</td>
<td>1762</td>
<td>Fault detection of time overcurrent protection phase L1; memorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L E D 1</td>
<td>0 / C L 1 M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 3 M A R S H</td>
<td>6 3 L E D 2 1</td>
<td>1763</td>
<td>Fault detection of time overcurrent protection phase L2; memorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L E D 2</td>
<td>0 / C L 2 M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 3 M A R S H</td>
<td>6 3 L E D 3 1</td>
<td>1764</td>
<td>Fault detection of time overcurrent protection phase L3; memorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L E D 3</td>
<td>0 / C L 3 M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 3 M A R S H</td>
<td>6 3 L E D 4 1</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>General trip of device; memorized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L E D 4</td>
<td>D E V . T r p M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5.9  Preset LED indicators

### 5.5.5 Marshalling of the auto-reclosure conditions — address block 65

The conditions of initiation and blocking of the internal auto-reclosure function can be freely assigned in address block 65. These are the input signals:

- Initiation (start) of the auto-reclosure function with the designation "AR MAR START",
- blocking of initiation of the auto-reclosure function with the designation "AR MAR ST.BLOCK",
- blocking of the auto-reclose command (statically) with the designation "AR MAR CL. BLOCK".

With these marshalling possibilities, it is, for example, possible to initiate the auto-reclose function by trip of the I>> stage of the time overcurrent protection but not to initiate it by trip of the I> stage or Ip stage. Each of the AR input signals may be controlled by up to 20 conditions. Additionally, external conditions can be included via binary inputs (refer to Section 5.5.2). If, for example, a binary input has been assigned to an AR input signal in address block 61, e.g. the function ">AR St" (FNo 2732) for AR initiation, this allocation need not be repeated here. All conditions which have been assigned to an AR input signal, are combined in OR mode.

Principally, the manual closing signal for the circuit breaker, if repeated to the relay via a binary input to the function “manual close” (">mCLOSE", FNo 356), blocks auto-reclosure. This need not be considered here.

If readiness of the circuit breaker should be a condition for auto-reclosure, this condition can be entered to the relay via the binary input ">ARb1C1" (FNo 2734), which must then have been allocated to a physical input module in accordance with Section 5.5.2. Use the “normally closed” contact mode to release AR when the breaker is ready. This signal prevents from reclosing when it is present at the moment where reclosure command should be given. The blocking of start of the auto-reclose function ">ARb1St." (FNo 2733) is interrogated by the AR function only before and as long as initiation signal is present.

The block 65 is reached from the initial display by pressing the key ▼ to the first main menu item "PARAME." (parameters) in the first operation level of the menu tree. Press key ▲ to reach the second operation menu level, which starts with the first parameter block "00 CONF." (configuration). Press the key ▼ repeatedly until address block "60 MARSH" (marshalling of auto-reclosure input signals) appears. Key ▲ leads to operation level 3 with address block "65 AR MARSHALL" (marshalling of auto-reclosure input signals).
In principle, all annunciation functions according to Table 5.7 can be assigned as condition for any AR input signal, but not all are meaningful. Conditions are naturally not effective when the corresponding protection function is not available in the actual module or has been programmed out (de-configured).

The following boxes show an example for marshalling of the “Start” signal (initiation of the auto-reclosure function).

The first AR input signal is reached with the key ➯:

6 5  A  R  M  A  R  S  T  A  R  T

[6501] Allocations for the starting conditions of the auto-reclose function

Change over to the selection level with ➯:

6 5  A  R  S  0  1  T r i p  I  >  >

[6502] 1st: Trip signal given by the phase time overcurrent protection high-set I >> stage

6 5  A  R  S  0  1  T r i p  I E  >  >

[6503] 2nd: Trip signal given by the earth time overcurrent protection high-set I >> stage

6 5  A  R  S  0  1  T r i p  I  >  >  >

[6504] 3rd: Trip signal given by the phase time overcurrent protection instantaneous I >> >> stage

6 4  A  R  S  0  1  n o t  a l l.

[6501] no further functions are preset for AR initiation

Following codeword input, all marshallable functions can be paged through the display by repeated use of the key ➲. Back-paging is possible with the key ➴. When the required function appears press the execute key E. After this, further functions can be allocated to the same AR input (with further index numbers 1 to 20) by using the key ➯. Each selection must be confirmed by pressing the key E! If a selection place shall not be assigned to a function, selection is made with the function “not all.” (not allocated).

Leave the selection level with key ↩. You can go then to the next AR input with the arrow key ↩.
6 Operating instructions

6.1 Safety precautions

⚠️ Warning

All safety precautions which apply for work in electrical installations are to be observed during tests and commissioning.

⚠️ Caution!

Connection of the device to a battery charger without connected battery may cause impermissibly high voltages which damage the device. See also Section 3.1.1 under Technical data for limits.

The keyboard comprises 9 keys with paging, Yes/No and control buttons. The significance of the keys is explained in detail in the following:

Keys for alteration of numerical values and alternative texts:

+ increasing a value or text item

- decreasing a value or text item

In order to set the value “∞”, press the + key until the maximum value appears, then press + again.

Yes/No keys:

Y/J Yes key: operator affirms the displayed question

N No key: operator denies the displayed question; this key serves either as reset key for stored LED indicators and fault announcements

Keys for scrolling and paging:

Scrolling forwards: the next display line or menu item is displayed

Scrolling backwards: the previous display line or menu item is displayed

Paging to the next operation level: the operation object of the next operating level is displayed

Paging to the previous operation level: the operation object of the previous operating level is displayed

6.2 Dialog with the relay

Setting, operation and interrogation of digital protection and automation systems can be carried out via the integrated membrane keyboard and display panel located on the front plate. All the necessary operating parameters can be entered and all the information can be read out from here. Operation is, additionally, possible via the interface socket by means of a personal computer or similar.

6.2.1 Membrane keyboard and display panel

Figure 6.1 illustrates the front view.

A two-line, each 8 character, liquid crystal display presents the information. Each character comprises a 5 x 8 dot matrix. Numbers, letters and a series of special symbols can be displayed.

During dialog, the upper line gives a two figure number. This number presents the setting address block.
Confirmation key:

Enter or confirmation key: each change via the “Yes”/“No”-keys or the \( \text{E} \) or \( \text{N} \) keys must be confirmed by the enter key; only then does the device accept the change. The enter key can also be used to acknowledge and clear a fault prompt in this display; a new input and repeated use of the enter key is then necessary.

Stored LED indications on the front and the fault annunciation buffer can be erased via the “No”-key \( \text{N} \). During reset operation the assigned LEDs on the front will be illuminated thus performing a LED test. With this reset, additionally, the fault event indications in the display on the front panel of the device are acknowledged; the display shows then the operational values of the quiescent state.

6.2.2 Operation with a personal computer

A personal computer (with operating system MS WINDOWS) allows, just as the operator panel, all the appropriate settings, initiation of test routines and read-out of data, but with the added comfort of screen-based visualization and a menu-guided procedure. The PC program DIGSI® is available for setting and processing of all digital protection data.

All data can be read in from, or copied onto, magnetic data carrier (floppy disc) (e.g. for settings and configuration).

Additionally, all the data can be documented on a connected printer.

For operation of the personal computer, the instruction manuals of this device are to be observed. The PC program DIGSI® is available for setting and processing of all digital protection data. A survey of the suitable operating programs and further accessories is shown in Section 2.3 Ordering data.

6.2.3 Operational preconditions

For most operational functions, the input of a codeword is necessary. This applies for all entries via the membrane keyboard or interface which concern the operation on the relay, for example

– setting of functional parameters (thresholds, functions),
– allocation or marshalling of trip relays, signals, binary input, LED indicators,
– configuration parameters for operation language, interface and device configuration,
– initiation of test procedures.

The codeword is not required for the read-out of annunciations, operating data or fault data, or for the read-out of setting parameters.

The method of entry of the codeword is explained in detail in the installation instructions under Section 5.3.1.
6.2.4 Representation of the relay (front view)

![Diagram of relay with labels]

- Readiness indication (green)
- Unit faulty indication (red)
- Two line display (LCD) with 8 characters each
- LED 1 to 4 (red) can be marshalled; presetting below
- Operator panel
- Operator interface (PC) with dust protection cover
- Factory presetting LEDs:
  1. Fault L1
  2. Fault L2
  3. Fault L3
  4. General trip

Figure 6.1 Front view of operating key board and display panel
6.3 Setting the functional parameters

6.3.1 Introduction

6.3.1.1 Parameterizing procedure

The operating surface is built up by a hierarchically structured menu tree, which can be passed through by means of the scrolling keys \( \uparrow \), \( \downarrow \), \( \triangledown \), and \( \Delta \). Thus, each operation object can be reached. A complete overview is listed in Appendix C.

From the initial display, the key \( \triangledown \) is used to switch to the first operation item “PARAM.” (parameters) which contains all setting and configuration blocks of the device (see Figure 6.2). Key \( \triangledown \) is pressed to change to the next operation level. The display shows the first item “CONF.” (configuration), which is described in Section 5.3 and 5.4.

Pressing the key \( \triangledown \) leads to the first parameter block “01 POWER SYST.DAT” (power system data). Further parameter blocks can be called up with the scrolling keys \( \uparrow \) or \( \Delta \).

The key \( \triangledown \) changes to the third operation level where the individual functions and values are set; refer to Figure 6.2. They are explained in detail in the following sections.

If no user operation has taken place for more than 10 Minutes, the relay terminates the setting mode and reverts to the default display, i.e. indication of the measured values. Alterations which have not yet been saved are lost. With the \( \downarrow \)-key the last used operating level is reached.

![Diagram of parameterization steps](image-url)

Figure 6.2 Selection of the power system data
For setting the functional parameters it is necessary to enter the codeword (see Section 5.3.1). Without codeword entry, parameters can be read out but not be changed.

If the codeword is accepted, parameterizing can begin. In the following sections each address is illustrated in a box and is explained. There are three forms of display:

- **Addresses without request for operator input**
  
  Displayed text forms the heading of this address block. The address block is identified by the block number (two digit number). No input is expected. By using keys \( \uparrow \) or \( \downarrow \) the next or the previous block can be selected. By using the key \( \rightarrow \) the next operation level can be reached.

- **Addresses which require numerical input**
  
  The display shows the two-digit block number in the first line. Behind the block number appears the meaning of the required parameter in abbreviated form, in the second display line, the value of the parameter. When the relay is delivered a value has been preset. In the following sections, this value is shown. If this value is to be retained, no other input is necessary. One can page forwards or backwards within the block or to the next (or previous) operation level. If the value needs to be altered, it can – after codeword input – be increased with the keys \( \uparrow \) or decreased with the key \( \downarrow \). When one of the keys, \( \uparrow \) or \( \downarrow \), is pressed continuously, the numbers will change with an accelerating sequence. Thus, a fast and fine adjustment is possible within a wide setting range. The permis-sible setting range is given in the following text, next to the associated box. When the highest possible value is reached, the next changing with \( \uparrow \) leads to \( \infty \) if permissible; otherwise no further changing with the key \( \uparrow \) is possible. If the minimum value is reached with \( \downarrow \), no further changing with the key \( \downarrow \) is possible. **The selected value must be confirmed with the entry key E**! The display then confirms the accepted value. The changed parameter is effective after this confirmation.

- **Addresses which require text input**
  
  The display shows the two-digit block number and the meaning of the required parameter and in the second display line, the applicable text. When the relay is delivered, a text has been preset. In the following sections, this text is shown. If it is to be retained, no other input is necessary. One can page forwards or backwards within the block or to the next (or previous) operation level. If the text needs to be altered, press – after codeword input – the key \( \uparrow \) (or \( \downarrow \)). The next (or previous) alternative text, also printed in the display boxes illustrated in the following sections, then appears. If the alternative text is not desired, then the key \( \uparrow \) (or \( \downarrow \)) is pressed again, etc. The alternative which is chosen, is **confirmed with the entry key E**. When the last possible alternative is reached, no further changing with the key \( \uparrow \) is possible. The same is valid when one tries to change the first alternative with the key \( \downarrow \).

For each of the addresses, the possible parameters and text are given in the following sections. If the meaning of a parameter is not clear, it is usually best to leave it at the factory setting. The arrows \( \uparrow \) \( \downarrow \), besides the illustrated display boxes indicate the method of moving from block to block or within the block. Unused addresses are automatically passed over.

When the relay is operated from a personal computer by means of the protection data processing program DIGSI\textsuperscript{®}, each functional parameter is identified by a four-digit address number. In the following clarifications, this number is indicated at the beginning of the explanations in brackets.

If one tries to leave an operating item or operating level by pressing one of the arrow keys without having confirmed an alteration with the enter key E, the display will show the question “SAVE NEW SETTING?” Confirm with the “Yes”-key Y/J that the new settings shall become valid now. If you press the “No”-key N instead, codeword operation will be aborted, and the alteration which has been changed since the last entry is lost. Thus, erroneous alterations can be made ineffective. Press the arrow key once again in order to change really the operating item or level.

When the setting process is terminated by pressing the enter key E, the altered parameters are permanently secured in EEPROMs and protected against power outage.
6.3.1.2 Setting of date and time

The date and time should be set when the relay is finally installed and connected to the supply voltage.

From the initial display, the key \( \triangledown \) is pressed (three times) until the menu item “ADDITION FUNCTION” (“additional functions”) is displayed. Key \( \triangleright \) is pressed to change to the next operation level. The display shows the first item “TIME SETTING”. Change to the third operation level with key \( \triangleright \). The actual date and time is displayed now. Scroll on with key \( \triangledown \) to find the setting items for date and time, as illustrated below.

After the relay has been switched on, first the date “01.01.95” appears and the time since the start-up of the processor system.

The next two addresses allow to set date and time. Codeword entry is not required. Day, month, and year can be altered using the keys \( \bullet \) and \( \circ \). Each time a value is changed, the enter key \( \mathbf{E} \) must be pressed, before the next number can be changed. Proceed in analog manner to change the time.

Note: When the day is changed, the display firstly allows 31 days. Only when the month and year is changed, the relay can check plausibility of the complete date. After confirmation with the enter key \( \mathbf{E} \), the day may be reduced to an existing number.
6.3.2 Initial display

When the relay is switched on, firstly the type identification of the relay and the version of the implemented firmware appears. All Siemens relays have an MLFB (machine readable order number). Approximately 30 s after the relay has been switched on, the display shows the quiescent messages, i.e. the measured values of the currents $I_{L1}$ and $I_{L2}$. When the keys $\nabla$ and subsequently $\Delta$ is pressed, the initial display is shown again.

The relay introduces itself by giving its type number. The second display line shows the version of firmware with which it is equipped.

The setting parameters start at address block 01. This block is reached by pressing the key $\nabla$ (refer also to Figure 6.2), with $\triangleright$ to the second operation level (“00 CONFIG.”), with $\nabla$ to block “01 POWER SYST.DAT” (power system data). Further address possibilities are listed under “Annunciations” and “Tests”.

6.3.3 Power system data – address block 01

The relay requests basic data of the power system and the switchgear.

The following rated currents do not affect the protection functions but are used only for scaling of the primary measured values and fault recording data:

- [1105] Current transformer primary rated current
  - Smallest setting value: 10 A
  - Largest setting value: 50000 A

- [1106] Current transformer secondary rated current
  - 1 A or 5 A
The device provides four measured current inputs, three of which are connected to the current transformer set of the feeder. The following possibilities exist for the fourth input:

- Connection of the earth current from the starpoint of the current transformers (standard circuit arrangement, see also Appendix B, Figure B.1):

  Address 1110 is set as  \( \frac{I_{e}}{I_{ph}} = 1.000 \)

- Connection of the earth current from a separate earth current transformer (e.g. summation c.t., see also Appendix B, Figure B.3).

Address 1110 is set as  \( \frac{I_{e}}{I_{ph}} = \frac{\text{ratio of the earth current CT}}{\text{ratio of the phase current CT}} \)

**Example:**

Phase current transformers 500A/5A  
Summation current transformer 300A/5A  

\[ \frac{I_{e}}{I_{ph}} = \frac{300}{500} = 0.600 \]

The minimum trip command duration \( T - \text{TRP} \) can be set. This is then valid for all protection functions of the device which can issue a trip signal. The close command duration \( T - \text{CL} \) is relevant if the relay is equipped with auto-reclosure. It must be long enough to ensure reliable closure of the circuit breaker. An excessively long time does not present any danger, since the closing command will be interrupted at once on renewed trip of any of the protection functions.

Matching factor \( \frac{I_{e}}{I_{ph}} \) for earth current

Setting range: 0.010 to 5.000

In order to come to the next address block, key \( \downarrow \) is pressed to return to the previous operation level, and subsequently \( \uparrow \) is pressed which will lead to the next address block 10. The individual parameters are listed in the next operation level.
6.3.4  Settings for phase fault time overcurrent protection – address block 10

![Setting 1](image1)

10 O / C
PHASE

[1300]
Beginning of the block “Time overcurrent protection for phase faults”

![Setting 2](image2)

10 O / C ph
ON
OFF

[1301]
Switching ON of the phase fault time overcurrent protection

Switching OFF of the phase fault time overcurrent protection

Dependent on the scope of functions of the relay (refer to Section 5.4.2), only those parameters are available which have a meaning for the selected functions. The settings for dynamic switch-over of pick-up values are only accessible when the dynamic switch-over had been configured as EXIST (Section 5.4.2).

If the dynamic switch-over facility is used and an adequate binary input has been assigned to this function, the duration Tdyn of this dynamic switch-over is set.

Then, the very high set and the high set overcurrent stages I>> and I>>, and – if appropriate – their dynamic thresholds I>>dy and I>>dy, are set. These stages are often used for current grading before high impedances, e.g. transformers.

They are set such that they pick up on short-circuits into the protected impedance, e.g. for transformers to 1.5 times of the value

\[ \frac{I_{>>}}{I_N} \approx \frac{I_{>>}}{I_N} \approx 1.5 \cdot \frac{I_{N,\text{transf}}}{I_{N,\text{c.t.}}} \]

In order to bridge out high inrush currents it may be advisable to set a short delay time for the I>> stage. Normally, 30 ms to 100 ms are sufficient.

For use on motors, it must be considered, that the high-set overcurrent element must not be exceeded by the motor start-up current, so that this stage does not trip the motor during start-up.

The very high instantaneous stage I>>> picks up on few instantaneous values of the current amplitude (converted to r.m.s. value). With short-circuit currents of more than 2 times setting value this stage operates immediately. Thus it should be set equal or higher than the high set stage I>>. The I>>> stage is always instantaneous, the I>> stage is always a definite time (or instantaneous) stage, independent on which characteristic is set for the overcurrent stage.

If the relay is intended to operate with auto-reclosure then the I>> and I>>> stage are used as rapid tripping stage before auto-reclosure. Before the first auto-reclosure, the I>> stage is valid without delay or with short-time delay, or the instantaneous I>>> stage, for the auto-reclosure sequence to be successful. After unsuccessful auto-reclosure, the I>> and I>>> stages are blocked. The delayed overcurrent stage I>> (definite time) or I0 (inverse time) remains effective and, for reasons of selectivity, will clear the fault in accordance with the time grading plan of the network. The pick-up values of the I>> and I>>> stages need not be different from the overcurrent stage because it is the short tripping time of these stages which is of interest in this case. Note that these stages are blocked, in relays with auto-reclose function, after the first auto-reclose. They can either be blocked via a binary input, together with blocking of the AR function (refer also to Section 5.5.2 Marshalling of the binary inputs).

A further application of the I>> stage is in conjunction with the reverse interlocking principle (as described in Section 4.2.4). The different tripping time is of interest in this case, too. The I>>> stage is used for rapid tripping in case of a bus-bar fault, with only a short safety time. The overcurrent stage is the back-up for fault on an outgoing feeder.

The set times are pure delay times which do not include the operating time of the protection. If the high-set overcurrent stage I>>> or I>> are not used then set the pick-up values to \( \infty \). This is accomplished by pressing the key \( \square \) beyond the highest setting value.
The overcurrent stage can be used as definite time overcurrent protection or inverse time overcurrent protection or both at the same time. A choice can be made whether the inverse time characteristics meet the IEC standards or the ANSI standards. This function mode has been preselected during configuration in Section 5.4.2. In this block 10, only those parameters are available which are associated with the preselected function mode.

If a definite time the function mode is chosen, i.e. "def TIME" or "IEC O/C" or "ANSI O/C", the following setting parameters are presented. The maximum load current determines the setting of the overcurrent stage I>>. Pick-up on overload must be excluded since the unit operates in this mode as short circuit protection with adequate short tripping time and not as overload protection. Therefore, the overcurrent stage is set to 120 % for feeder lines, and 150 % for transformers or motors referred to maximum (over)load current.

For use on motors, it must be considered, that the motor takes increased start-up current. Either the overcurrent stage must be set accordingly high, or the dynamic stage I>>dy must be used during start-up. This stage must then be set above the start-up current; furthermore, the relay must be switched over to the dynamic stage via a binary input as long as the motor is starting.

The time delay TI>> depends on the grading plan for the network. If the overcurrent stage I>> is not used then set the pick-up value I>> to ∞.
### [1308] For definite time overcurrent protection only (def TIME, IEC O/C, ANSI O/C):
Pick-up value of the overcurrent stage I> for phase faults
Setting range: 0.1 to 25.0 \* \( I_N \)
and \( \infty \) (no trip with I> for phase faults)

### [1309] For definite time overcurrent protection only (def TIME, IEC O/C, ANSI O/C):
Dynamic pick-up value of the overcurrent stage I> (dyn)
Setting range: 0.1 to 25.0 \* \( I_N \)
and \( \infty \) (no trip with I>dyn)

### [1310] For definite time overcurrent protection only (def TIME, IEC O/C, ANSI O/C):
Trip time delay for the overcurrent stage I>
Setting range: 0.00 s to 60.00 s

### [1311] Measurement repetition for all phase current stages except the I>> and I>>>dyn stage; normal setting: NO
With setting YES the operating time is increased by approx. 10 ms

If the function mode is “IEC inv” or “IEC O/C”, one of four inverse time characteristics defined in IEC 60255–3 can be selected. It must be considered that, according to IEC 60255–3, the protection picks up only when at least 1.1 times the set value is exceeded.

If the overcurrent stage \( I_p \) is not used then set “never” as characteristic for phase currents.

For use on motors, it must be considered, that the motor takes increased start-up current. Either the overcurrent stage must be set accordingly high, or the dynamic stage \( I_p \ dy \) must be used during start-up. This stage must then be set above the start-up current; furthermore, the relay must be switched over to the dynamic stage via a binary input as long as the motor is starting.

### [1312] For “IEC inv.” or “IEC O/C” only: Characteristic of the overcurrent stage \( I_p \) for phase faults, can be

- normal inverse time lag (IEC 60255–3 type A)
- very inverse time lag (IEC 60255–3 type B)
- extremely inverse time lag (IEC 60255–3 type C)
- long inverse time lag (IEC 60255–3 type B)

\( I_p \) stages for phase currents operate never
[1313]
For “IEC inv.” or “IEC O/C” only:
Time multiplier for the inverse time overcurrent stage \( I_p \) for phase currents
Setting range: \( 0.05 \, \text{s} \) to \( 3.20 \, \text{s} \)

[1316]
For “IEC inv.” or “IEC O/C” only:
Pick-up value of the inverse time overcurrent stage \( I_p \) for phase currents
Setting range: \( 0.1 \) to \( 4.0 \cdot |I_N| \)

[1317]
For “IEC inv.” or “IEC O/C” only:
Dynamic pick-up value of inverse time O/C stage \( I_p \) (dyn)
Setting range: \( 0.1 \) to \( 4.0 \cdot |I_N| \)

If the function mode is “ANSIinv” or “ANSI O/C”, one of the following eight inverse time characteristics can be selected.

It must be considered that, according to ANSI/IEEE, the protection picks up only when at least 1.06 times the set value is exceeded.

If the overcurrent stage \( I_p \) is not used then set “never” as characteristic for phase currents.

For use on motors, it must be considered, that the motor takes increased start-up current. Either the overcurrent stage must be set accordingly high, or the dynamic stage \( I > dy \) must be used during start-up. This stage must then be set above the start-up current; furthermore, the relay must be switched over to the dynamic stage via a binary input as long as the motor is starting.

[1314]
For “ANSI O/C” or “ANSI inv”:
Characteristic for phase faults, can be
- normal inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- short inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- long inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- moderately inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- very inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- extremely inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- definite inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- \( I \)–squared–T

\( I_p \) stages for phase currents operate never
When the definite time characteristic is chosen, the fundamental waves of the measured currents are evaluated for pick-up. When one of the inverse time characteristic is chosen, a choice can be made whether the fundamental waves of the measured currents are evaluated, or if the true r.m.s. values including harmonics and d.c. component are calculated for evaluation. As the relay is used as short-circuit protection, the preset value is recommended. If the time grading is to be coordinated with conventional relays which operate with true r.m.s. values, then the evaluation with harmonics and d.c. component may be advantageous.

The next parameter in address block 10 determines which stage is effective when the circuit breaker is manually closed. A pre-requisite is, that the manual close command for the breaker is repeated via a binary input to the relay 7SJ602 so that it is informed about manual closing of the breaker. INEFFECTIVE means that the stages operate according to the settings.
6.3.5 Settings for earth fault time overcurrent protection – address block 11

![Block 11 O/C EARTH]

[1400] Beginning of the block “Time overcurrent protection for earth faults”

![Block 11 O/C ON + OFF]

[1401] Switching ON of the earth fault time overcurrent protection

Switching OFF of the earth fault time overcurrent protection

Dependent on the scope of functions of the relay (refer to Section 5.4.2), only those parameters are available which have a meaning for the selected functions. The settings for dynamic switch-over of pick-up values are only accessible when the dynamic switch-over had been configured as EXIST (Section 5.4.2).

If the dynamic switch-over facility is used and an adequate binary input has been assigned to this function, the appropriate threshold values are set. The duration of the dynamic switch-over is the same as set for phase currents (Section 6.3.4).

The high-set overcurrent stage \( I_E >> \) is set, if used; if not used, set \( I_E >> \) to \( \infty \). For determination of the setting values similar considerations are valid as for the phase fault stage \( I >> \) (refer Section 6.3.4). Blocking of the \( I_E >> \) stage after unsuccessful AR is valid as with the \( I >> \) stage.

![Block 11 I E >> 0.50 In]

[1402] Pick-up value of the high-set stage \( I_E >> \) for earth faults

Setting range: \( 0.05 \) to \( 25.00 \cdot I_N \)

and \( \infty \) (no trip with \( I_E >> \) for earth faults)

![Block 11 I E >> dy 0.50 In]

[1403] Dynamic pick-up value of the high-set stage \( I_E >> \) (dyn) for earth current

Setting range: \( 0.05 \) to \( 25.00 \cdot I_N \)

and \( \infty \) (no trip with \( I_E >> \) dyn)

![Block 11 T I E >> 0.10 s]

[1404] Trip time delay of the high-set stage \( I_E >> \)

Setting range: \( 0.00 \) s to \( 60.00 \) s

The earth current stage can be used as definite time overcurrent protection or inverse time overcurrent protection or both at the same time, independent on the phase current stage.

If a definite time the function mode is chosen, i.e. “def TIME” or “IEC O/C” or “ANSI O/C”, the following setting parameters are presented. For earth faults, all parameters of the time overcurrent protection can
be set separately and independently. This allows separate time grading for earth faults with e.g. shorter times. The minimum earth fault current determines the setting of the overcurrent stage $I_E >$.

The time delay $TIE >$ depends on the grading plan for the network.

If the overcurrent stage $I_E >$ is not used then set the pick-up value $IE >$ to $\infty$.

![Definite time overcurrent protection](image)

**[1405]**
**For definite time overcurrent protection only (def TIME, IEC O/C, ANSI O/C):**
Pick-up value of the overcurrent stage $I_E >$ for earth faults
Setting range: $0.05$ to $25.00 \cdot I_N$
and $\infty$ (no trip with $I_E >$ for earth faults)

![Definite time overcurrent protection](image)

**[1406]**
**For definite time overcurrent protection only (def TIME, IEC O/C, ANSI O/C):**
Dynamic pick-up value of the stage $I_E >$ (dyn)
Setting range: $0.05$ to $25.00 \cdot I_N$
and $\infty$ (no trip with $I_E >$ dyn)

![Definite time overcurrent protection](image)

**[1407]**
**For definite time overcurrent protection only (def TIME, IEC O/C, ANSI O/C):**
Trip time delay for the overcurrent stage $I_E >$
Setting range: $0.00$ s to $60.00$ s

![Measurement repetition](image)

**[1408]**
**Measurement repetition for all earth current stages; normal setting: NO**
With setting YES the operating time is increased by approx. 10 ms

If the function mode is "IECinv" or "IEC O/C", one of four inverse time characteristics defined in IEC 60255–3 can be selected. It must be considered that, according to IEC 60255–3, the protection picks up only when at least 1.1 times the set value is exceeded.

For earth faults, all parameters of the time overcurrent protection can be set separately and independently. This allows separate time grading for earth faults with e.g. shorter times. The minimum earth fault current determines the setting of the overcurrent stage $I_{EP}$.

If the overcurrent stage $I_{EP}$ is not used then set “never” as characteristic for earth current.

![Inverse time characteristic](image)

**[1409]**
**For inverse time overcurrent protection “IEC O/C” or “IEC inv” only:** Characteristic of the overcurrent stage $I_{EP}$ for earth faults, can be

- normal inverse: time lag (IEC 60255–3 type A)
- short inverse: time lag (IEC 60255–3 type B)
- extremely inverse: time lag (IEC 60255–3 type C)
- long inverse: time lag (IEC 60255–3 type B)

$I_{EP}$ stage for earth current operates never
[1410] For inverse time overcurrent protection “IEC O/C” or “IEC inv” only:
Time multiplier for the inverse time overcurrent stage $I_{Ep}$ for earth current
Setting range: $0.05$ s to $3.20$ s

[1413] For inverse time overcurrent protection “IEC O/C” or “IEC inv” only:
Pick-up value of the inverse time overcurrent stage $I_{Ep}$ for earth current
Setting range: $0.05$ to $4.00 \cdot I_N$

[1414] For inverse time overcurrent protection “IEC O/C” or “IEC inv” only:
Dynamic pick-up value of inverse time O/C stage $I_{Ep}$ (dyn)
Setting range: $0.05$ to $4.00 \cdot I_N$

If the function mode is “ANSIinv” or “ANSI O/C”, one of the following eight inverse time characteristics can be selected. It must be considered that, according to ANSI/IEEE, the protection picks up only when at least 1.06 times the set value is exceeded. If the overcurrent stage $I_{Ep}$ is not used then set “never” as inverse time characteristic for earth current.

[1411] For inverse time overcurrent protection “ANSI O/C” or “ANSI inv” only:
Characteristic for earth faults, can be
- normal inverse  time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- short inverse  time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- long inverse  time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- moderately inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- very inverse  time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- extremely inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- definite inverse time lag acc. ANSI/IEEE
- $I$–squared–$T$

$I_{Ep}$ stage for earth current operates never

[1412] For inverse time overcurrent protection “ANSI O/C” or “ANSI inv” only:
Time multiplier for the inverse time overcurrent stage $I_{Ep}$
Setting range: $0.5$ s to $15.0$ s
[1413] For inverse time overcurrent protection “ANSI O/C” or “ANSI inv” only:
Pick-up value of the inverse time overcurrent stage \( I_{EP} \) for earth faults
Setting range: \( 0.05 \) to \( 4.00 \cdot I_N \)

[1414] For inverse time overcurrent protection “ANSI O/C” or “ANSI inv” only:
Dynamic pick-up value of inverse time O/C stage \( I_{EP} \) (dyn)
Setting range: \( 0.05 \) to \( 4.00 \cdot I_N \)

When the definite time characteristic is chosen, the fundamental waves of the measured currents are evaluated for pick-up. When one of the inverse time characteristic is chosen, a choice can be made whether the fundamental waves of the measured currents are evaluated, or if the true r.m.s. values including harmonics and d.c. component are calculated for evaluation. As the relay is used as short-circuit protection, the preset value is recommended. If the time grading is to be coordinated with conventional relays which operate with true r.m.s. values, then the evaluation with harmonics and d.c. component may be advantageous.

[1415] For inverse time overcurrent protection only:
The fundamental waves of the measured currents are evaluated
The true r.m.s. values of the measured currents are evaluated

The next parameter in address block 11 determines which stage is effective if the circuit breaker is manually closed. A pre-requisite is, that the manual close command for the breaker is repeated via a binary input to the relay 7SJ602 so that it is informed about manual closing of the breaker. INEFFECTIVE means that the stages operate according to the settings.

[1416] Earth overcurrent stage which is effective during manual closing of the circuit breaker:
\( IE >> \) i.e. \( I_{E} >> \) stage but undelayed
\( E > \) i.e. \( I_E > \) stage (definite time), but undelayed
\( I_{EP} \) i.e. \( I_{EP} \) stage (inverse time), but undelayed
INEFFECTIVE, i.e. stages operate as parameterized
6.3.6 Settings for unbalanced load protection — address block 24

The relay includes an unbalanced load protection (refer to Section 4.3). This can operate only when it is configured to UNB. L = EXIST under address block 00 during configuration of the device functions (refer to Section 5.4.2).

The unbalanced load protection can be set to be inoperative or operative.

The preset values are adequate for most motors. If limit values have been stated by the manufacturer, these should be preferred.

[1500]
Beginning of the block “Unbalanced load protection”

[1501]
Switch ON of unbalanced load protection

[1502]
Pick-up value for stage I2>
Setting range: 8 % to 80 %
(referred to rated current of the relay I_N)

[1503]
Time delay for stage I2>
Setting range: 0.00 s to 60.00 s

[1504]
Pick-up value for stage I2>>
Setting range: 8 % to 80 %
(referred to rated current of the relay I_N)

[1505]
Time delay for stage I2>>
Setting range: 0.00 s to 60.00 s
6.3.7 Settings for thermal overload protection – address block 27

The relay includes a thermal overload protection (refer to Section 4.4). This can operate only when it is configured (refer Section 5.4.2) either as overload protection with total memory ("preLOAD") or without memory ("no preLD"), and when it is switched "ON". Dependent on the configuration, only the parameters associated with the corresponding function are available.

When the thermal overload function with total memory is selected, all load cycles of the protected object are evaluated in a thermal replica. Thus, the relay can be adapted optimally to the protected object. When the overload function without memory is selected, then only those currents are evaluated, which exceed 1.1 times the set threshold value. Currents below this value are ignored.

Cables, transformers, and electrical machines are particularly endangered by overloads of longer duration. These overloads cannot and should not be detected by the short-circuit protection. The time overcurrent protection, for example, must be set sufficiently high so as to only detect short-circuits. Only short delays are permitted for short-circuit protection. These short time delays, however, do not permit measures to unload the overloaded object nor to utilize its (limited) overload capacity.

This function is usually not required for overhead lines as the current carrying capacity of overhead lines is generally not defined.

The overload protection function can be set to be inoperative or to initiate tripping (including alarm).

6.3.7.1 Overload protection with total memory

The rated current of the device is used as the base current for the overload measurement. The setting factor k is determined by the ratio of the continuously permissible thermal current $I_{\text{max}}$ to the rated current $I_N$:

$$ k = \frac{I_{\text{max}}}{I_N} $$

where $k$ = factor acc. IEC 60255–8 or VDE 0435 part 303

The permissible continuous current depends on cross-section, insulation material, type of construction and method of installation of the cable, etc. In general, the magnitude of the current can be taken from widely available tables or otherwise is to be stated by the manufacturer.

Since the rated current of the protected object (e.g. motor) is rarely identical with the rated current of the current transformers, the ratio

$$ \frac{I_N \text{ mach}}{I_{N \text{ pri}}} $$

must be considered when the maximum current $I_{\text{max}}$ is determined:

$$ k = \frac{I_{\text{max \ mach}}}{I_{N \text{ mach}}} \cdot \frac{I_{N \text{ mach}}}{I_{N \text{ pri}}} = \frac{I_{\text{max \ mach}}}{I_{N \text{ pri}}} $$
The heating-up time constant \( \tau \) depends on the cable data and the cable surroundings or the motor data. If the time constant is not readily available, it can be calculated from the short-term overload capacity. Frequently, the 1 s current, i.e. the maximum permissible current for 1 s duration, is known or can be taken from tables. The time constant can then be calculated according to the following formula:

Setting value \( \tau \) [min] =

\[
\frac{1}{60} \cdot \left( \frac{\text{permissible 1 s current}}{\text{continuously permissible current}} \right)^2
\]

If the short-time overload capacity is stated for a duration other than 1 s, then that short-term current is inserted into the above formula instead of the 1 s current. However, the result is then multiplied with the stated duration, i.e. in case of an 0.5 s current:

\[
\frac{0.5}{60} \cdot \left( \frac{\text{permissible 0.5 s current}}{\text{continuously permissible current}} \right)^2
\]

It should be noted that the result becomes more inaccurate the longer the stated duration of the current becomes.

For motors, often the \( t_6 \)-time is given instead of the thermal time constant; that is the time for which a current of 6 times rated current of the motor is permissible. The time constant can then be approximated by the equation:

Setting value \( \tau \) [min] = \( \frac{t_6/s}{60} \cdot 36 = 0.6 \cdot t_6/s \)

When the motor is at stand-still, the cooling-down time constant may strongly differ from the heating-up time constant, if the motor is self-ventilated. This can be taken into account by the following parameter, which represents the factor how much times the cooling-down time constant exceeds the heating-up time constant, i.e.

Setting value \( f \cdot T_{co} = \frac{T_{cooling \ down}}{T_{heating \ up}} \)

The criterion that the motor is at stand-still is that all currents are smaller than 0.1 times rated current.

By setting a warning temperature rise, an alarm can be output before the trip temperature rise is reached, so that, for example, by prompt load shedding tripping may be prevented.

Setting value \( \Theta_{Alm} \) = \( \frac{\Theta_{warn}}{\Theta_{trip}} \)

Setting range: 50 \% to 99 \%
6.3.7.2 Overload protection without memory

The criterion for overload for overload protection without memory is that an adjustable limit value is exceeded. This threshold is 1.1 times the set value \( I_L \) where \( I_L \) is the permissible load current, normally the rated current of the protected object. The applied formula, as given in Section 3.5.2 is, nevertheless, based on one times the current \( I_L \). Thus, as the safety factor 1.1 for pick-up is already considered in the relay, the recommended setting value for \( I_L \) is:

\[
\frac{I_L}{I_{N \text{ Device}}} = \frac{I_{N \text{ mach}}}{I_{N \text{ pri}}}
\]

The time multiplier \( t_L \) must be set in accordance with the thermal capability of the protected object. It represents the so-called \( t_0 \)-time, i.e. the tripping time when 6 times the base current \( I_L \) is flowing; this is often stated by the motor manufacturer. If the heating-up time constant is stated instead of the \( t_0 \)-time, then the latter (and thus the setting value \( t_L \)) can be approximated by the following equation:

\[
\frac{t_0}{s} = \frac{1}{36} \cdot \frac{\tau}{s}
\]

[2706] Time multiplier \( t_L \) for overload stage without memory
Setting range: \( 1.0 \) s to \( 120.0 \) s

[2707] Base value \( I_L \) for overload stage without memory (pick-up at 1.1 times \( I_L \))
Setting range: \( 0.4 \) to \( 4.0 \cdot I_N \)
6.3.8 Settings for start-up time monitoring – address block 28

The device incorporates a start-up time monitor (refer to Section 4.5), which represents a useful supplement in case of motors. This function can operate only when it is configured as “EXIST” (refer to Section 5.4.2) and switched “ON” in address block 28.

The start-up criterion is the increased current that the motor takes during start-up. Consequently, the critical current value \( I_{\text{crit}} \) must be set such that it is exceeded by the start-up current under all load and voltage conditions. On the other hand, this value must not be exceeded by permissible short-term overloads.

The tripping time \( T_{\text{tr}} \) must be coordinated with the motor such, that the motor is not thermally endangered during this time. On the other hand, it must be long enough that the motor has terminated the start-up period under normal, healthy conditions. When this time is exceeded, it is assumed that the rotor is locked, so that ventilation may be reduced.

**Calculation example:**

| Motor rated current \( I_N = 115 \text{ A} \) | Start-up current \( I_{\text{start}} = 575 \text{ A} \) | Start-up time \( T_{\text{start}} = 10 \text{ s} \) |
| Current transformers 150 A / 5 A |

For safety reasons, the start-up time monitor is set to approximately half the start-up current, i.e. 288 A. In secondary referred value:

\[
\text{Setting } I_{\text{start}} = \left( \frac{288 \text{ A}}{150 \text{ A}} \right) = 1.92
\]

The parameter \( T_{\text{tr}} \) is calculated according the following equation which is derived from the protection characteristic:

\[
\text{Setting } T_{\text{tr}} = t_{\text{start}} \cdot \left( \frac{I_{\text{max}}}{I_{\text{start}}} \right)^2
\]

For the given example results:

\[
\text{Setting } T_{\text{tr}} = 10 \text{ s} \cdot \left( \frac{575}{288} \right)^2 = 40 \text{ s}
\]

Thus, tripping at rated start-up current will occur after approximately 10 s.

**Note:** The thermal characteristics of the overload protection (with or without memory) are effective even during start-up of the motor.

Address 2804 determines whether the overcurrent stage of the time overcurrent protection (\( I > \) stage and/or \( I_p \) stage, dependent on configuration) should be blocked during start-up of a motor, after 70 ms.

- **2800**
  - Beginning of the block “Supervision of start-up time”
- **2801**
  - Switching ON the supervision of start-up time
  - Switching OFF the supervision of start-up time
- **2802**
  - Setting value of the permissible start-up time \( T_{\text{start}} \) at \( I_{\text{start}} \)
  - Setting range: 1.0 s to 360.0 s
28 Ia
4.0 In

28 I > blk
NO
+
YES

[2803]
Base value $I_{\text{perm}}$ of the permissible start-up current
Setting range: $0.4 \cdot I_N$ to $20.0 \cdot I_N$

[2804]
Blocking of the $I>/p$ stages during motor start-up

6.3.9 Settings for measured value supervision – address block 29

The sensitivity of the measured value monitoring can be changed in block 29. The factory settings are suitable in most cases. If, during operation, the monitoring function reacts sporadically, then sensitivity should be reduced.

29 MEAS.
VAL. SUP.

29 SUM. Th
0.50 In

29 SUM. Fa
0.50

[2900]
Beginning of the block “Current sum supervision”

[2901]
Current threshold above which the sum monitoring is effective (see Figure 4.15)
Setting range: $0.05 I_N$ to $2.00 I_N$ or $\infty$ (current sum supervision ineffective)

[2902]
Sum factor for the current sum = slope of the sum characteristic (see Figure 4.15)
Setting range: $0.00$ to $0.95$
6.3.10 Settings for auto-reclosure – address block 34

Auto-reclose function is effective only if it is incorporated in the relay and configured as *EXIST* (refer to Section 5.4.2).

If no auto-reclosure is to be carried out on the feeder which is protected by the time overcurrent protection (e.g. cables, transformers, motors, etc.), then the internal AR function must be configured as *nonEXIST* (refer to Section 5.4.2). The AR function is then not effective at all, i.e. 7SJ602 does not process the AR function. No corresponding annunciations are given, binary inputs for auto-reclosure are ignored. All parameters in block 34 are irrelevant and unavailable.

If auto-reclosure is to be carried out on the feeder which is protected by the time overcurrent protection relay, then the stages I > >, I > >, and I > > are used for rapid trip before the first reclosure. Thereafter, these stages are blocked in order to allow selective delayed tripping in accordance with the time-grading plan of the system.

7SJ602 allows up to nine auto-reclose attempts to be carried out. The number of desired auto-reclosure attempts is set as ARcnt.

The dead times can be separately and individually set for the first three auto-reclosure cycles (AR T1, AR T2, and AR T3). If further auto-reclosure attempts are required, they operate with the dead time AR T4. The duration of the dead times is determined by the application philosophy. For longer lines it should be long enough to ensure that the fault arc is extinguished and the air surrounding the arc is de-ionized, so that auto-reclosure can be successful. (0.6 s to 1.0 s). With multiple-end fed lines the stability of the network is the important consideration. Since the disconnected line can no longer produce any synchronizing power, only a short dead time is permitted in most cases. Conventional values lie between 0.3 s and 0.6 s. In radial networks, longer dead times can be tolerated.

The reclaim time T–REC is the time period after which the network fault is supposed to be terminated after a successful auto-reclose cycle. A renewed AR initiation within this time increments the AR counter (when multi-shot AR is used) so that the next AR cycle starts; if no further AR is allowed the last AR is treated as unsuccessful. The reclaim time must be set longer than the expected time for a renewed initiation condition of a persistent fault, i.e. normally longer than the maximum trip time of the time overcurrent protection.

The lock-out time T–LOC is the time period during which after an unsuccessful auto-reclosure further reclosures by 7SJ602 are locked. This time must be longer than the renewed readiness for operation of the circuit breaker.

The blocking time after manual closure of the breaker T–BLM must cover the time for safe closing and opening of the circuit breaker (0.5 s to 1 s). If a renewed initiation condition appears within this time, definitive trip command is issued and reclosure is blocked.

The duration of the closing command has already been set when setting the general parameters of the device (see Section 6.3.3).
34 ARcnt
1

[3472] Number of permissible auto-reclosure shots
Setting range: 1 to 9

34 ART1
0.10 s

[3465] Dead time for the first auto-reclose cycle
Setting range: 0.05 s to 1800.00 s

34 ART2
0.10 s

[3466] Dead time for the second auto-reclose cycle, if used
Setting range: 0.05 s to 1800.00 s

34 ART3
0.10 s

[3467] Dead time for the third auto-reclose cycle, if used
Setting range: 0.05 s to 1800.00 s

34 ART4
0.10 s

[3468] Dead time for the fourth and any further auto-reclose cycle, if used
Setting range: 0.05 s to 1800.00 s

34 T-REC
10.00 s

[3469] Reclaim time after successful auto-reclosure
Setting range: 0.05 s to 320.00 s

34 T-LOC
3.00 s

[3470] Lock-out time after unsuccessful AR
Setting range: 0.05 s to 320.00 s

34 T-BLM
1.00 s

[3471] Blocking time after manual closing of circuit breaker
Setting range: 0.50 s to 320.00 s
### 6.3.11 Settings for user definable annunciations – address block 38

Four user definable logical functions are available. Each function can be triggered by binary inputs and marshalled to binary outputs (LEDs, output relays). For pick-up, delay times can be set in address block 38.

The binary inputs are the following:
- “>Annu.1” (FNo 11),
- “>Annu.2” (FNo 12),
- “>Annu.3” (FNo 13),
- “>Annu.4” (FNo 14),

For the binary outputs, the identical annunciations must be allocated. Nevertheless, between the inputs and the outputs, the associated time delay is effective as parameterized in these addresses.

Note that the set times are pure delay times which do not include the inherent operating times of the binary inputs and outputs.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>38 DELAY ANNU NC.</th>
<th>[3800] Beginning of block “User definable logical functions”</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 3 8 T – Anc 1 0.01 s | [3801] Pick-up time delay for the first user definable logical function  
Smallest setting value: 0.00 s  
Largest setting value: 10.00 s  
and ∞, i.e. no start |
| 3 8 T – Anc 2 0.01 s | [3802] Pick-up time delay for the second user definable logical function  
Smallest setting value: 0.00 s  
Largest setting value: 10.00 s  
and ∞, i.e. no start |
| 3 8 T – Anc 3 0.01 s | [3803] Pick-up time delay for the third user definable logical function  
Smallest setting value: 0.00 s  
Largest setting value: 10.00 s  
and ∞, i.e. no start |
| 3 8 T – Anc 4 0.01 s | [3804] Pick-up time delay for the fourth user definable logical function  
Smallest setting value: 0.00 s  
Largest setting value: 10.00 s  
and ∞, i.e. no start |
6.3.12 Settings for trip circuit supervision – address block 39

The relay includes a trip circuit supervision function (refer to Section 4.7), which requires one or two binary inputs. This can operate only when it is configured (refer to Section 5.4.2) using one (“bypass – R”) or two (“with 2 BI”) binary inputs. Furthermore, the adequate number of binary inputs must be allocated to this function and the external wiring must be correct.

If one binary input is used, trip circuit faults like interruption or control voltage failure can be detected but not trip circuit fault which occur during closed trip relay of the device. But if the trip command lasts more than 60 s to 90 s, then the trip circuit supervision will give alarm even without any other fault.

Details about the function of this supervision are given in Section 4.7. Section 5.2.3 contains information about connection and dimensioning hints as to the resistor in case of supervision with one single binary input.

[3900] Beginning of the block “Trip circuit supervision”

[3901] Switch ON the trip circuit supervision

Switch OFF the trip circuit supervision
6.4 Annunciations

6.4.1 Introduction

After a network fault, annunciations and messages provide a survey of important fault data and the function of the relay, and serve for checking sequences of functional steps during testing and commissioning. Further, they provide information about the condition of measured data and the relay itself during normal operation.

To read out recorded annunciations, no codeword input is necessary.

The annunciations generated in the relay are presented in various ways:

- LED indications in the front plate of the relay (Figure 6.1),

- Binary outputs (output relays) via the connections of the relay,

- Indications in the display on the front plate or on the screen of a personal computer, via the operating interface,

Most of these annunciations can be freely allocated to the LEDs and binary outputs (see Section 5.5). Also, within specific limitations, group and multiple indications can be formed.

To call up annunciations on the operator panel scroll with the key \( \uparrow \) to the item “ANNUNC.” (annunciations), refer to Figure 6.3. The key \( \uparrow \) changes over to the second operation level, where you can reach the different groups of annunciations with the scrolling keys \( \uparrow \) and \( \downarrow \).

When the relay is operated from a personal computer by means of the protection data processing program DIGSI\textsuperscript{®}, the annunciation groups are identified by a four-digit address number. In the following clarifications, this number is indicated at the beginning of the explanations in brackets.

The annunciations are arranged as follows:

Block 81 Operational annunciations; these are messages which may appear during the operation of the relay: information about condition of relay functions, measurement data etc.

Block 82 Event annunciations for the last eight network faults: pick-up, trip, AR (if fitted and used), expired times, or similar. As defined, a network fault begins with pick-up of any fault detector and ends after drop-off of the last protection function. If auto-reclosure is carried out, the network fault ends after expiry of the last reclaim or lock-out time; thus an AR-shot (or all shots) occupy only one fault data store. Within a network fault, several fault events can occur, from pick-up of any fault detection until drop-off of the latest protection function.

Block 84 Indication of operational measured values (current magnitudes, values of the thermal overload protection).

Block 88

When you have read out annunciations from the display you may revert to the normal display state by pushing the reset-key (“N”). The display will then show the quiescent information, i.e. the measured currents of phases L1 and L2. When you now operate one of the scrolling keys \( \uparrow \) or \( \downarrow \) the display automatically restores the last information before reset.

If you have failed to reset to the normal state after read-out of annunciations, the display continues to show the last annunciations. After approximately 10 minutes the display is able to give new spontaneous messages on occurrence of a fault, i.e. the pick-up indication overwrites the 1st display line and (if applicable) the trip information overwrites the 2nd line. If a pick-up is not followed by a trip, the 2nd line does not change.

A comprehensive list of the possible annunciations and output functions with the associated function number FNo is given in Appendix C. It is also indicated to which device each annunciation can be routed.

The annunciations and measured values are arranged in lists. After paging to a certain annunciation block, an extract (two lines) of a list is shown in the display; the list can be scrolled by the keys \( \uparrow \) and \( \downarrow \), as illustrated in Figure 6.4.
Figure 6.3 Selection of annunciation blocks

Figure 6.4 Display of an annunciation list – example
6.4.2 Operational annunciations – address block 81

Operational and status annunciations contain information which the unit provides during operation and about the operation. They begin at address block 81. Important events and status changes are chronologically listed, starting with the most recent message. Time information is shown in hours, minutes and seconds. Up to 30 operational indications can be stored. If more occur, the oldest are erased in sequence.

Faults in the network are only indicated as “FAULT” together with the sequence number of the fault. Detailed information about the history of the fault is contained in the block “Fault annunciations”; refer to Section 6.4.3.

The input of the codeword is not required. The boxes below show all available operational annunciations. In each specific case, of course, only the associated annunciations appear in the display.

Next to the boxes below, the abbreviated forms are explained. It is indicated whether an event is announced on occurrence (c = “coming”) or a status is announced “coming” and “going” (c/g).

The first listed message is, as example, assigned with date and time in the first two lines; the third line shows the beginning of a condition with the character c to indicate that this condition occurred at the displayed time.

Use the arrow keys to scroll through the displayed annunciation list.

When date and time have not yet been set (refer also to Section 6.5.1), the date is shown as 01.01.95, the time is given as relative time from the last re-start of the processor system.

Direct response from binary inputs:

- > Ann u. 1 User defined annunciation 1 (c/g)
- > Ann u. 2 User defined annunciation 2 (c/g)
- > Ann u. 3 User defined annunciation 3 (c/g)
- > Ann u. 4 User defined annunciation 4 (c/g)
- > Sys M M b Block annunciations and measured values to system interface (c/g)
- > m C L O S E Manual close command (c/g)
### Operating instructions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; CB clo</td>
<td>Circuit breaker closed (from CB auxiliary contact) (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I &gt;&gt; b 1 k</td>
<td>Block I&gt;&gt; stage of phase overcurrent protection from an external device (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I  b 1 k</td>
<td>Block I stage of definite time phase overcurrent protection from an external device (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I p b 1 k</td>
<td>Block I_p stage of inverse time phase overcurrent protection from an external device (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I E &gt;&gt; b k</td>
<td>Block I_E&gt;&gt; stage of earth overcurrent protection from an external device (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I E  b k</td>
<td>Block I_E stage of definite time earth overcurrent protection from an external device (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I E p b k</td>
<td>Block I_Ep stage of inverse time earth overcurrent protection from an external device (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; A R St</td>
<td>Start internal auto-reclosure (initiation) (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; A R b 1 St</td>
<td>Block initiation of internal auto-reclosure (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; A R b 1 C l</td>
<td>Block reclose command of internal auto-reclosure (statically) (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; rev P h R</td>
<td>Reversed phase rotation (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I &gt;&gt;&gt; b k</td>
<td>Block instantaneous very high set stage I&gt;&gt;&gt; of the phase overcurrent protection via binary input (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; T r p R e l</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision: binary input in parallel to trip contact (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; C B a u x</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision: binary input in parallel to CB auxiliary contact (c/g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General operational annunciations of the protection device:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annunciation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oper at.</td>
<td>At least one protection function operative (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED res</td>
<td>Stored LED indications reset (c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M eas . B l</td>
<td>Annunciations and measured values to system interface are blocked (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REC del</td>
<td>Fault recording data deleted (c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sys . Fl t</td>
<td>Network system fault (c), detailed information in the fault annunciations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA U LT</td>
<td>Fault with associated sequence number (c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; m C L O SE</td>
<td>Manual close command (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; C B c lo</td>
<td>Circuit breaker is closed (c/g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Annunciations of monitoring functions:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AN N l o s t</th>
<th>Annunciations lost (buffer overflow) (c)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P C a n n L T</td>
<td>Annunciations for operating (PC) interface lost (c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F a i l Σ I</td>
<td>Failure: Current summation supervision (c/g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Operational annunciations of time overcurrent protection:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O / C p o f f</th>
<th>Phase overcurrent protection is switched off (c/g)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O / C b l k</td>
<td>Phase overcurrent protection is blocked (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O / C p a c t</td>
<td>Phase overcurrent protection is active (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O / C e o f f</td>
<td>Earth overcurrent protection is switched off (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O / C e b l k</td>
<td>Earth overcurrent protection is blocked (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O / C e a c t</td>
<td>Earth overcurrent protection is active (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I &gt; b l k</td>
<td>Block I stage of phase overcurrent protection via binary input (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I &gt; b l k</td>
<td>Block I stage of definite time phase overcurrent protection via binary input (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I p &gt; b l k</td>
<td>Block I_p stage of inverse time phase overcurrent protection via binary input (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I E &gt; b k</td>
<td>I_E stage of earth overcurrent protection blocked via binary input (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I E &gt; b k</td>
<td>I_E stage of definite time earth overcurrent protection blocked via binary input (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I E p b k</td>
<td>I_Ep stage of inverse time earth overcurrent protection blocked via binary input (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; I &gt; &gt; b k</td>
<td>Block instantaneous very high set stage I &gt;&gt; of the phase overcurrent protection via binary input (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D d y n</td>
<td>O/C prot. : dynamic parameters active (c/g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Operational annunciations of thermal overload protection:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>O / L o f f</th>
<th>Overload protection is switched off (c/g)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O / L b l k</td>
<td>Overload protection is blocked (c/g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O / L a c t</td>
<td>Overload protection is active (c/g)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overload protection with memory thermal warning stage (c/g)
Overload protection without memory pick-up (c/g)

Operational annunciations of unbalanced load protection:

Unbalanced load protection is switched off (c/g)
Unbalanced load protection is blocked (c/g)
Unbalanced load protection is active (c/g)

Operational annunciations of start-up time supervision:

Start-up time supervision is switched off (c/g)
Start-up time supervision is blocked (c/g)
Start-up time supervision is active (c/g)
Start-up time supervision trip (c/g)

Operational annunciations of the internal auto-reclose function:

Auto-reclosure is switched off or blocked (c/g)
Auto-reclosure is active (c/g)
Auto-reclosure is blocked by manual close command (c/g)
Auto-reclosure: dead time started with number of AR cycle (c)
Internal auto-reclosure started via binary input (initiation) (c/g)
Initiation of internal auto-reclosure blocked via binary input (c/g)
Close command of internal auto-reclosure blocked via binary input (statically) (c/g)
Operational annunciations of trip circuit supervision:

| > Trp Rel          | Trip circuit supervision: binary input in parallel to trip contact (c/g) |
| > CB aux           | Trip circuit supervision: binary input in parallel to CB auxiliary contact (c/g) |
| SUP off            | Trip circuit supervision is switched off (c/g) |
| SUP blk            | Trip circuit supervision is blocked (c/g) |
| SUP act            | Trip circuit supervision is active (c/g) |
| SUP noBt           | Trip circuit supervision is blocked, because binary input is not marshalled (c/g) |
| CIR int            | Trip circuit is interrupted (c/g) |

Operational annunciations of the circuit breaker control:

| Q 0 clo            | Circuit breaker close command (c) |
| Q 0 trp            | Circuit breaker open (trip) command (c) |

Operational annunciations of the circuit breaker test function:

| CB test            | Circuit breaker test in progress (c/g) |
| CB tpt ST          | Trip by internal circuit breaker test function (c/g) |
| CB TWR             | Internal circuit breaker trip test with auto-reclosure (c/g) |

Operational annunciations of the user defined annunciations:

| > Ann u. 1         | User defined annunciation 1 (c/g) |
| > Ann u. 2         | User defined annunciation 2 (c/g) |
| > Ann u. 3         | User defined annunciation 3 (c/g) |
| > Ann u. 4         | User defined annunciation 4 (c/g) |
6.4.3 Fault announcements – address block 82

The announcements which occurred during the last eight network faults can be read off on the front panel or via the operating interface. The indications are recorded in the sequence from the youngest to the oldest. When a ninth fault occurs, the data relating to the oldest are erased. Each of the eight fault data buffers can contain up to 30 announcements. When more occur, the last message signals “buffer overflow”.

Input of the codeword is not required.

When the relay is operative and the initial display or the quiescent messages are displayed, press the key \( \triangledown \) to reach the item “ANNUNC.” Key \( \triangledown \) is used to change over to the second operation level, where one can go with the key \( \triangledown \) to the address block 82 which forms the heading of the fault announcements. The third operation level, with key \( \triangledown \) contains the eight system faults. The individual announcements can be found in the fourth operation level (key \( \triangledown \)), see Figure 6.3. Use the keys \( \triangledown \) and \( \Delta \) to scroll through the announcement list (Figure 6.4).

For these purposes, the term “system fault” means the period from short-circuit inception up to final clearance. If auto-reclosure is carried out, the network fault ends after expiry of the last reclaim or lockout time. Within a network fault, several fault events can occur, from pick-up of any fault detection until drop-off of the latest protection function.

When date and time have not yet been set (refer also to Section 6.5.1), the date is shown as 01.01.95, the time is given as relative time from the last re-start of the processor system. Thereafter, the fault announcements are listed in chronological sequence with the relative time referred to the first fault detection.

In the following clarification, all the available fault announcements are indicated. In the case of a specific fault, of course, only the associated announcements appear in the display. At first, an example is given for a system fault, and explained.

---

Use the arrow keys to scroll through the displayed announcement list.

- **[5200]** Beginning of the block “Fault announcements”

- **[5210]** Beginning of the block “Fault announcements of the last system fault”

- **[5211]**
  - 1st line: Date of the last system fault
  - 2nd line: Time of the last system fault (hours, minutes, seconds)
  - System fault, coming

- **[5212]**
  - 1st line: Consecutive number of the system fault
  - 2nd line: Beginning of the relative time; time resolution is 1 ms

- **[5213]**
  - 1st line: Beginning of the relative time
  - 2nd line: Event that has started the relative time
### General fault annunciations of the device:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S y s . F l t</th>
<th>Network system fault</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F A U L T</td>
<td>Beginning of fault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A N N o v f l</td>
<td>Fault annunciations lost (buffer overflow)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F T d e t</td>
<td>General fault detection of device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D E V . T r p</td>
<td>General trip of device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I L 1</td>
<td>Interrupted fault current of phase L1 ( (I_{L1}/I_N) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I L 2</td>
<td>Interrupted fault current of phase L2 ( (I_{L2}/I_N) )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I L 3</td>
<td>Interrupted fault current of phase L3 ( (I_{L3}/I_N) )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fault annunciations of time overcurrent protection:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F D L 1</th>
<th>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phase L1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F D L 1 E</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phase L1 – E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 2</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phase L2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 2 E</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phase L1 – E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 1 2</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phases L1 – L2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 1 2 E</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phases L1 – L2 – E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 3</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phase L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 3 E</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phase L1 – E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 1 3</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phases L1 – L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 1 3 E</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phases L1 – L3 – E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 2 3</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phases L2 – L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 2 3 E</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phases L2 – L3 – E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 1 2 3</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phases L1 – L2 – L3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D L 1 2 3 E</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, phases L1 – L2 – L3 – E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F D E</td>
<td>Fault detection overcurrent protection, earth fault</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fault detection of the I>> phase current stage
Trip by overcurrent protection, stage I>> (phases)
Trip by overcurrent protection, stage I>>>(phases)
Fault detection of the I> phase current stage (definite time)
Trip by overcurrent protection, stage I> (phases)
Fault detection of the I_p phase current stage (inverse time)
Trip by overcurrent protection, stage I_p (phases, inverse time)
Fault detection of the I_E>> earth current stage
Trip by overcurrent protection, stage I_E>>(earth)
Fault detection of the I_E> earth current stage (definite time)
Trip by overcurrent protection, stage I_E>(earth)
Fault detection of the I_Ep earth current stage (inverse time)
Trip by overcurrent protection, stage I_Ep (earth, inverse time)

Fault annunciations of unbalanced load protection:
Fault detection unbalanced load protection, stage I_2>>
Fault detection unbalanced load protection, stage I_2>
Trip by unbalanced load protection

Fault annunciations of thermal overload protection:
Overload protection with memory: Thermal warning stage
Overload protection without memory: Pick-up
Trip by overload protection

Fault annunciation of start-up time monitor:
Trip by start-up time monitor
Fault annunciations of the internal auto-reclosure function:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&gt; A R S t .</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclosure started via binary input (initiation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; A R b l S t</td>
<td>Initiation of internal auto-reclosure blocked via binary input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt; A R b l C l</td>
<td>Close command of internal auto-reclosure blocked via binary input (statically)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A R i p g</td>
<td>Auto-reclosure in progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A R C l C m</td>
<td>Auto-reclosure: close command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A R d T r p</td>
<td>Auto-reclosure: definitive (final) trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A R S t r t</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclosure started (general)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A R b l C l</td>
<td>Close command of internal auto-reclosure blocked (general)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A R b l S t</td>
<td>AR: start blocked (general)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A R D T</td>
<td>Auto-reclosure: dead time started with number of AR cycle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further messages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T A B e m p t y</td>
<td>means that no fault event has been recorded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T A B o v r f l</td>
<td>means that other fault data have occurred, however, memory is full</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T A B . E N D</td>
<td>If not all memory places are used the last message is TAB . END</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Use key ↓ to go back to the third operation level. You can reach the second to last system fault by pressing the key ↑. The individual fault annunciations can be found with the key → in the fourth operation level and scrolled through with the keys ↓ and ↑. The available annunciations are the same as for the last fault.

[5220] Beginning of the “Fault annunciations of the second to last system fault”

In corresponding way the annunciations of the third to last up to the eighth to last fault can be achieved.
6.4.4 Read-out of operational measured values — address block 84

Operating measured values can be read out at any time under the address block 84. When the relay is operative and the initial display or the quiescent messages are displayed, press the key \( \forall \) to reach the item “ANNUNC.” Key \( \forall \) is used to change over to the second operation level, where you can go with the key \( \forall \) to the address block 84 which forms the heading of the operational measured values. The individual annunciations can be found in the third operation level (key \( \forall \)), see Figure 6.3. Use the keys \( \forall \) and \( \Delta \) to scroll through the individual measured values (Figure 6.4).

Entry of the codeword is not necessary.

The data are displayed in percent of the rated device values and in primary values. They are actualized in intervals of approx. 1 sec.

In the following example, some example values have been inserted. In practice the actual values appear.

---

Use \( \forall \) key to move to the next address with the next measured value.

- **I L 1 = 72 %**
  - Page on with the \( \forall \) key to read off the next measured value, or page back with \( \Delta \).
  - The percentage is referred to rated relay current.

- **I L 2 = 70 %**
- **I L 3 = 73 %**
- **I E = 1 %**

- **I L 1 = 288 A**
- **I L 2 = 280 A**

The primary values are calculated on the base of the set primary rated current (address 1105, see Section 6.3.3).
\[ I\ L\ 3 = 2\ 9\ 1\ A \]

\[ I\ E = 5\ A \]

\[ \text{Theta} = 43\% \]

The calculated temperature rise for the overload protection with memory can be read out in percent of the trip temperature rise.

\[ T\ r\ p = \text{INVAL} \]

When the warning temperature rise is exceeded (overload protection with total memory) or the pick-up value is exceeded (overload protection without memory) the calculated trip time (with constant current) is indicated, either in seconds or in minutes, in two messages. The inapplicable message is marked with “INVALd”. “INVALd” is indicated also when no trip is expected.

\[ t\ r\ e\ l = \text{INVAL} \]

When the overload protection with total memory is effective and the protection has tripped, the time is indicated until the temperature rise will have decreased below the warning temperature rise, i.e. the time until reset of the overload protection, is indicated, either in seconds or in minutes, in two messages. The inapplicable message is marked with “INVALd”
6.5 Operational control facilities

During operation of the protection relay it may be desired to intervene in functions or announcements manually or from system criteria. 7SJ602 comprises facilities, e.g. to re-adjust the real time clock and to switch on or off partial functions under specific conditions, or to change over preselected pick-up values (dynamic change-over of pick-up values of the time overcurrent protection).

The functions can be controlled from the operating panel on the front of the device, via the operating interface as well as via binary inputs. Refer to the Sections 6.3.4 to 6.3.10 for the appropriate setting addresses and Section 5.5.2 for the allocation of binary inputs.

In order to control functions via binary inputs it is necessary that the binary inputs have been marshalled to the corresponding switching functions during installation of the device and that they have been connected (refer Section 5.5.2 Marshalling of the binary inputs).

Operational control via the key pad or the operation interface is carried out under the item “ADDITION FUNCTION” (additional functions). When the relay is operative and the initial display or the quiescent messages are displayed, press the key \( \triangledown \) to reach the item “ADDITION FUNCTION”. Key \( \triangledown \) is used to change over to the second operation level, where one can go with the key \( \triangledown \) to the required control addresses.

When the relay is operated from a personal computer by means of the protection data processing program DIGSe\(^{12} \), the control items are identified by a four-digit address number. In the following clarifications, this number is indicated at the beginning of the explanations in brackets.

---

6.5.1 Adjusting and synchronizing the real time clock

Key \( \triangledown \) is pressed to change to the second operation level. The display shows the first item “TIME SETTING”. Change to the third operation level with key \( \triangledown \). The actual date and time are displayed now. Scroll on with key \( \triangledown \) to find the setting items for date and time, as illustrated below.

When date and time have not yet been set, the date “01.01.95” appears and the time since the start-up of the processor system.

The next two addresses allow to set date and time.

Codeword entry is not required. Day, month, and year can be altered using the keys \( \mathbb{H} \) and \( \mathbb{E} \). Key \( \triangledown \) is used to switch from day to month etc. Confirm with the enter key \( \mathbb{E} \) when the date is completed. Proceed in analog manner to adjust the time.

Note: When the day is changed, the display firstly allows 31 days. Only when the month and year is changed, the relay can check plausibility of the complete date. After confirmation with the enter key \( \mathbb{E} \), the day may be reduced to an existing number.
At first, the “actual” date (DD.MM.YY) and the “actual” time (HH:MM:SS) are displayed. Continue with \(\downarrow\).

Enter the new date: 2 digits for day, 2 digits for month and 2 digits for year: DD \(\rightarrow\) MM \(\rightarrow\) YY

Use key \(\uparrow\) to increase the day or \(\downarrow\) to decrease;
use key \(\rightarrow\) to change-over to the month;
use key \(\uparrow\) to increase the month or \(\downarrow\) to decrease;
use key \(\rightarrow\) to change-over to the year;
use key \(\uparrow\) to increase the year or \(\downarrow\) to decrease;
confirm with enter key E.

Key \(\downarrow\) is used to come to the time setting. Enter the new time:
2 digits for hour, 2 digits for minute: HH \(\rightarrow\) MM

Use key \(\uparrow\) to increase the hour or \(\downarrow\) to decrease;
use key \(\rightarrow\) to change-over to the minute;
use key \(\uparrow\) to increase the minute or \(\downarrow\) to decrease;
the seconds are not changed. They are automatically set to “00” when the enter key E is pressed.
6.5.2 Circuit breaker control

Dependent on the ordered model (7SJ602* – *****), the circuit breaker can be controlled via the device. From the item “ADDITION FUNCTION” of the first operation level, as above, you switch to the second operation level with the key ▲ and select with ▼ the option “BREAKER CONTROL”.

[7500]
Block “Circuit breaker control”

Change with the ▲ key to the block with the individual control commands. Select the desired control operation (open or close) with ▼.

[7501]
After confirmation with the enter key E the relay requests for codeword input. After correct codeword input, repeat confirmation with the enter key E. The relay checks whether breaker operation is permitted. The command is rejected when another command is already being executed or when an auto-reclose cycle is in progress.

[7502]
After confirmation with the enter key E the relay requests for codeword input. After correct codeword input, repeat confirmation with the enter key E. When an auto-reclose cycle is in progress, this is aborted.

The device confirms the command. With the key, the higher operation level can be reached.
6.6 Testing and commissioning

6.6.1 General

Prerequisite for commissioning is the completion of the preparation procedures detailed in Chapter 5.

⚠️ Warning

Hazardous voltages are present in this electrical equipment during operation. Non-observance of the safety rules can result in severe personal injury or property damage.

Only qualified personnel shall work on and around this equipment after becoming thoroughly familiar with all warnings and safety notices of this manual as well as with the applicable safety regulations.

Particular attention must be drawn to the following:

- The earthing screw of the device must be connected solidly to the protective earth conductor before any other connection is made.
- Hazardous voltages can be present on all circuits and components connected to the supply voltage or to the measuring and test quantities.
- Hazardous voltages can be present in the device even after disconnection of the supply voltage (storage capacitors!).
- The limit values given in the Technical data (Section 3.1) must not be exceeded at all, not even during testing and commissioning.

When testing the unit with a secondary injection test set, it must be ensured that no other measured values are connected and that the tripping leads to the circuit breaker trip-coils have been interrupted.

⚠️ DANGER!

Secondary connections of the current transformers must be short-circuited before the current leads to the relay are interrupted!

If a test switch is installed which automatically short-circuits the current transformer secondary leads, it is sufficient to set this switch to the “Test” position. The short-circuit switch must be checked beforehand (refer Section 5.2.5).

It is recommended that the actual settings for the relay be used for the testing procedure. If these values are not (yet) available, test the relay with the factory settings. In the following description of the test sequence the preset settings are assumed.

For the functional test a three-phase symmetrical current source with individually adjustable currents should be available. For checking the pick-up values a single-phase current source is sufficient.

NOTE! The accuracy which can be achieved during testing depends on the accuracy of the testing equipment. The accuracy values specified in the Technical data can only be reproduced under the reference conditions set down in IEC 60255 resp. VDE 0435/part 303 and with the use of precision measuring instruments. The tests are therefore to be looked upon purely as functional tests.

During all the tests it is important to ensure that the correct command (trip) contacts close, that the proper indications appear at the LEDs and the output relays for remote signalling.

After tests which cause LED indications to appear, these should be reset, at least once by each of the possible methods: the reset button N on the front plate and via the remote reset relay (if marshalled, see connection diagrams, Appendix A). If the reset functions have been tested, resetting the stored indications is no more necessary as they are erased automatically with each new pick-up of the relay and replaced by the new announcements.
6.6.2 Testing the high-set overcurrent protection stages I>>, I_E>>, and the instantaneous stage I>>>

In order to test the high-set overcurrent protection stages, the related functions must be switched on (address block 10 O/C ph = ON and/or address block 11 O/C e = ON (as delivered)).

Testing can be performed with single-phase, two-phase or three-phase test current for the phase current stages; for the earth current stage, the test current must pass through the earth current input I_E.

⚠️ Caution!
Test currents larger than 4 times I_N may overload and damage the relay if applied continuously (refer to Section 3.1.1 for overload capability). Observe a cooling down period!

For testing the I>> stages and the I>>> stage, therefore, measurement shall be performed dynamically. It should be stated that the relay picks up at 1.1 times setting value and does not pick up at 0.9 times setting value.

When the test current is injected via one phase and the earth path and the set value for I_E>> (address block 11, factory setting 0.5 x I_N) is exceeded the pick-up annunciation "FD I_E>>" appears, with further increase above the pick-up value of the high-set phase current stage (address block 10, factory setting 2 x I_N) pick-up annunciation "FD I>>" and the pick-up indication appears for the tested phase ("O/C A1.*" and LED 1 for L1 or LED 2 for L2 or LED 3 for L3 at factory setting). Check that the assigned signal relay 2 (at factory setting) contacts close.

After expiry of the time delay (TIE>>) for the earth current path, factory setting 0.1 s; TII>> for the phase path, factory setting 0.03 s), trip signal is given (LED 4 at delivery). Check that the assigned trip relay (1) contacts close.

The very high instantaneous stage I>>> is preset to \( \infty \). It can only be tested when a definite value has been set. The test current should be more than twice the setting value to ensure that this stage operates fast; but still observe thermal capability! Annunciation "TRPTI>>>" appears.

If the change-over facility of dynamic pick-up values is used, this should be checked, too, in order to ensure that the associated binary input operates correctly. The dynamic very high instantaneous stage I>>> dyn is preset to \( \infty \). It can only be tested when a definite value has been set. The binary input assigned to the dynamic switch over is energized (not allocated when delivered). Test must be performed within the set duration for these stages Tdyn (600 s when delivered).

It must be noted that the set times are pure delay times; operating times of the measurement functions are not included.

6.6.3 Testing the definite time overcurrent protection stages I>, I_E>

For these tests the related functions must be switched on, furthermore, a mode must have been selected in addresses block 00 (O/Cch) which includes the definite time protection, i.e. def TIME (as delivered), IEC O/C, or ANSI O/C.

Testing can be performed with single-phase, two-phase or three-phase test current for the phase current stages; for the earth current stage, the test current must pass through the earth current input I_E.

For test current below 4 x I_N, slowly increase the test current over one phase and earth until the protection picks up.

⚠️ Caution!
Test currents larger than 4 times I_N may overload and damage the relay if applied continuously (refer to Section 3.1.1 for overload capability). Observe a cooling down period!

For test currents above 4 x I_N measurement shall be performed dynamically. It should be stated that the relay picks up at 1.1 times setting value and does not pick up at 0.9 times setting value.

When the test current is injected via one phase and the earth path and the set value for I_E> (address block 11: I_E>, factory setting 0.2 x I_N) is exceeded the pick-up annunciation "FD I_E>", with further increase above the pick-up value of the phase current stage (address block 10: I>, factory setting 1 x I_N) pick-up indication appears for the tested phase (LED 1 for L1 or LED 2 for L2 or LED 3 for L3 at factory setting).
After expiry of the time delay (TIE > for the earth current path, factory setting 0.5 s; TI > for the phase path, factory setting 0.5 s), trip signal is given (LED 4 at delivery). Check that the assigned signal relay and trip relay contacts close.

If the change-over facility of dynamic pick-up values is used, this should be checked, too, in order to ensure that the associated binary input operates correctly. The binary input assigned to the dynamic switch over is energized (not allocated when delivered). Test must be performed within the set duration for these stages Tdy (600 s when delivered).

It must be noted that the set times are pure delay times; operating times of the measurement functions are not included.

6.6.4 Testing the inverse time over-current protection stages \( I_p, I_{EP} \)

For these tests the related functions must be switched on, furthermore, a mode must have been selected in addresses block 00 (O/Cch) which includes an inverse time protection, i.e. IEC inv, ANSI inv, IEC O/C or ANSI O/C. In address block 10, the valid characteristic must have been set.

Testing can be performed with single-phase, two-phase or three-phase test current for the phase current stages; for the earth current stage, the test current must pass through the earth current input \( I_E \).

For test current below \( 4 \times I_N \), slowly increase the test current over one phase and earth until the protection picks up.

⚠️ Caution!

Test currents larger than 4 times \( I_N \) may overload and damage the relay if applied continuously (refer to Section 3.1.1 for overload capability). Observe a cooling down period!

For test currents above \( 4 \times I_N \) measurement shall be performed dynamically. It should be stated that the relay picks up at 1.2 times setting value and does not pick up at 1 times setting value.

When the test current is injected via one phase and the earth path and the set value for IEP (factory setting \( 0.1 \times I_N \)) is exceeded by more than 1.1 times the set value (for IEC characteristics) or 1.06 times the set value (for ANSI/IEEE characteristic), pick-up indication for \( I_{EP} \) appears: “PD IEP”, with further increase above 1.1 times the pick-up value (for IEC characteristics) or 1.06 times the set value (for ANSI/IEEE characteristic) of the phase current stage (factory setting \( 1 \times I_N \)) pick-up indication appears for the tested phase (LED 1 for L1 or LED 2 for L2 or LED 3 for L3 at factory setting). Check that the assigned signal relay contacts close.

With current less than 1.05 times setting value (for IEC characteristics) or 1.03 times the set value (for ANSI/IEEE characteristic), no pick-up must occur.

The time delay depends on which characteristic and which set time multiplier has been set. The expected time delays can be calculated from the formula given in the Technical data (Section 3.3) or read from the characteristic curves in Figures 3.1 to 3.4 (Section 3.3).

It is suggested that one point of the trip time characteristic is checked with 2 x setting value provided the thermal capability is not exceeded. Check that the assigned signal relay and trip relay contacts close.

If the change-over facility of dynamic pick-up values is used, this should be checked, too, in order to ensure that the associated binary input operates correctly. The binary input assigned to the dynamic switch over is energized (not allocated when delivered). Test must be performed within the set duration for these stages Tdy (600 s when delivered).
6.6.5 Testing the unbalanced load protection

The unbalanced load protection can only be tested if this function has been configured in address block 00 as UNB.L = EXIST and parameterized as operative (UNB.L = ON).

The unbalanced load protection has two definite time delay stages (I2>, T12> and I2>>, T12>>).

Testing can be performed with single-phase, two-phase or three-phase test current. In the following, testing with a single-phase current is described. In this case the unbalanced load amounts to one third of the test current which is referred to the unit current.

When the pick-up value is exceeded (test current > 3 times setting values), the associated annunciations “FD I2>” and “FD I2>>” (signal relay 2 at delivery) must be indicated. After the associated time delay has expired (T12> 5 s at delivery, T12>> 1 s at delivery), trip annunciation “TRP I2” is issued (LED 4 at delivery). Check that the trip contacts close.

It must be noted that the set times are pure delay times; operating times of the measurement functions are not included.

6.6.6 Testing the overload protection

The overload protection can only be tested if it has been configured in address block 00 with total memory as preLOAD or without memory as no preLD and parameterized as operative under address block 27: O/L = ON.

Testing can be performed with single-phase, two-phase or three-phase test current.

6.6.6.1 Overload protection without memory

The overload protection without memory picks up when 1.1 times the set value IL is exceeded.

For test current below 4 x I_N, slowly increase the test current over one phase and earth until the protection picks up.

Caution!

Test currents larger than 4 times I_N may overload and damage the relay if applied continuously (refer to Section 3.1.1 for overload capability). Observe a cooling down period!

For test currents above 4 x I_N measurement shall be performed dynamically. It should be stated that the relay picks up at 1.2 times setting value and does not pick up at 1 times setting value.

When the test current is injected via one phase and the set value for IL (factory setting 1 x I_N) is exceeded by more than 1.1 times the set value, pick-up indication for overload appears: “O/L p/u”. Check that the assigned signal relay contacts close (signal relay 2 at factory setting).

The time delay depends on which time multiplier has been set. The expected time delays can be calculated from the formula given in the Technical data (Section 3.5.2) or read from the characteristic curves in Figures 3.7 (Section 3.5.2).

It is suggested that one point of the trip time characteristic is checked with 2 x setting value provided the thermal capability is not exceeded. Trip signal “O/L Trp” is given.
6.6.6.2 Overload protection with total memory

The basis current for the detection of overload is always the rated current of the device.

When applying the rated current (factory settings) tripping must not occur. After an appropriate time (approximately 5 x t) a steady-state temperature rise according to the following relationship is established:

\[
\frac{\Theta}{\Theta_{\text{trip}}} = \frac{1}{k^2}
\]

This value can be read out in address block 84. For different setting values k, test current should be lower than k x I_N (e.g. 90%).

To check the time constant, the current input is simply subjected to 1.6 x the pick-up value, i.e. 1.6 x k x I_N. Tripping will then be initiated after a time interval which corresponds to half the time constant.

It is also possible to check the trip characteristic (Figure 3.5). It must be noted, that before each measurement, the temperature rise must be reduced to zero. This can be achieved by either de-activating and reactivating the overload function (address block 27) or by observing a current free period of at least 5 x k, x t or by blocking the overload protection via an correspondingly assigned binary input (>0/1b1k).

**Caution!**

Test currents larger than 4 times I_N may overload and damage the relay if applied continuously (refer to Section 3.1.1 for overload capability). Observe a cooling down period!

If testing with preload is performed, then it must be ensured that a condition of thermal equilibrium has been established before time measurement commences. This is the case, when the preload has been applied constantly for a period of at least 5 x t.

6.6.7 Testing the start-up time monitor

The start-up time monitor can only be tested if it has been configured in address block 00 as STRT = EXIST and parameterized as operative (STRT = ON).

Testing can be performed with single-phase, two-phase or three-phase test current. Tests should be carried out dynamically, because of the high start-up currents.

**Caution!**

Test currents larger than 4 times I_N may overload and damage the relay if applied continuously (refer to Section 3.1.1 for overload capability). Observe a cooling down period!

For test currents above 4 x I_N measurement shall be performed dynamically. It should be stated that the relay picks up at 1.1 times setting value and does not pick up at 0.9 times setting value.

The tripping time depends on the set start-up time, the set start-up current, and the test current. It can be calculated from the formula given in the Technical data (Section 3.6).

It is suggested that one point of the trip time characteristic is checked. For example, the preset values (lstrt = 4 x I_N; Tsstrt = 10 s) result in a tripping time of 2.5 s when the test current amounts to 8 time I_N. Trip is annunciates with "STR TIp".

**Note:** The start-up monitor operates independent on the thermal overload protection. Thus, it is possible that the overload protection may trip before the start-up time monitor does, dependent on the set parameters. If necessary, the overload protection may be switched off before testing the start-up time monitor. But do not forget to switch in on again after the tests, when it is to be used.
6.6.8 Testing the auto-reclose functions (if fitted)

The internal AR function can be tested provided it is fitted in the relay, configured in address block 00 as AR = EXIST (refer to Section 5.4.2) and switched to AR = ON (address block 34).

The binary input “circuit breaker ready” must be simulated should it be assigned to the corresponding input function (FNo 2734 “ARb1C1”, i.e. block closing command, refer also to Section 5.5.2).

Depending of the selected AR program, a short circuit should be simulated for each of the desired auto-reclose shots, each time once with successful and once with unsuccessful AR. Check the proper reaction of the relay according to the set AR programs.

Note that each new test can begin only after the previous test has completely terminated; otherwise an auto-reclosure cannot result: annunciation “AR i pg” (auto-reclosure in progress, FNo 2801, not allocated at delivery) must not be present or must be annunciated “Going”.

If the circuit breaker is not ready and this is indicated to the relay as described above, a reclose attempt must not result.

6.6.9 Testing the trip circuit supervision

The trip circuit supervision function can only be tested if it has been configured in address block 00 (contrary to the state of delivery) with 2 BI (with 2 binary inputs) or bypass – R (with one binary input, the second is by-passed by a resistor). Furthermore, it must be switched ON in address block 39 (CIRsup = ON), and the associated binary input(s) must be marshalled for this purpose (refer to Section 5.5.2).

When both control voltages are switched off, the annunciation “CIR int” (i.e. trip circuit interrupted, not allocated at delivery) appears after 400 ms to 700 ms.

6.6.9.2 Trip circuit supervision with one binary input

In accordance with the task of this operation mode of the trip circuit supervision, the trip circuit is assumed to be disturbed when none of the two binary inputs is energized. (refer also to Section 4.7.1). This condition cannot occur steadily, i.e. over a certain time, as long as the trip circuit is operating correctly. It can only occur for a short time during the operation of the circuit breaker. Therefore, alarm is given, if this condition lasts for a time which corresponds to three measurement repetitions.

Energize the binary input: the fault indication disappears.

When the control voltage is switched off, the annunciation “CIR int” (not allocated at delivery) appears after 60 s to 90 s.
6.7 Commissioning using primary tests

All secondary testing sets and equipment must be removed. Reconnect current transformers. For testing with primary values the protected object must be energized.

⚠️ Warning

Primary tests shall be performed only by qualified personnel which is trained in commissioning of protection systems and familiar with the operation of the protected object as well as the rules and regulations (switching, earthing, etc.)

6.7.1 Current circuit checks

Connections to current transformers are checked with primary values. For this purpose a load current of at least 10 % of the rated current is necessary.

Currents can be read off on the display in the front or via the operating interface in block 84 and compared with the actual measured values (refer also to Section 6.4.4). If substantial deviations occur, then the current transformer connections are incorrect.

⚠️ DANGER!

Secondary connections of the current transformers must be short-circuited before any current leads to the relay are interrupted!

No further tests are required for time overcurrent protection; these functions have been tested under 6.6.2 to 6.6.4. For checking the trip circuits at least one circuit breaker live trip should be performed (refer to Section 6.7.4).

6.7.2 Checking the reverse interlock scheme (if used)

For use and tests of the reverse interlock scheme it is necessary that at least one of the binary inputs has been assigned to the function "$I>> b_k" and/or further blocking inputs. When delivered from factory, binary input BI 2 has been assigned to this function.

Reverse interlocking can be used in “normally open mode”, i.e. the $I>> stage is blocked when the binary input "$I>> b_k" is energized, or “normally closed” mode, i.e. the $I>> stage is blocked when the binary input "$I>> b_k" is de-energized. The following procedure is valid for “normally open mode” as preset by the factory.

The protection relay on the incoming feeder and those on all outgoing circuits must be in operation.

At first the auxiliary voltage for reverse interlocking should not be switched on.

Apply a test current which makes pick-up the $I>> stage as well as the $I> or $I_p stage. Because of the absence of the blocking signal the relay trips after the (short) delay time $T_I>>$.

⚠️ Caution!

Test currents larger than 4 times $I_N$ may overload and damage the relay if applied continuously (refer to Section 3.1.1 for overload capability). Observe a cooling down period!

Now switch on the d.c. voltage for the reverse interlocking. The test as described above is repeated, with the same result.

Simulate a pick-up on each protective device on all outgoing feeders. Simultaneously, a short circuit is simulated on the incoming feeder (as described before). Tripping now occurs after the delayed time $T_I>$ (0.5 s) or according to $T_{ip}$ (0.5 s).

If applicable repeat test for the earth current stages.

These tests have simultaneously proved that the wiring between the protection relays is correct.
6.7.3 Testing the user definable logic functions

The operation of the user definable logic functions is widely dependent of the application. The input condition have to be produced in accordance with the intended function, and the output conditions must be checked. When measuring the delay times, it must be noted that the set time (pick-up and/or drop-off) delays do not include the inherent time of the input and output modules; these are additional.

6.7.4 Testing the switching conditions of binary inputs and outputs

The relay contains a test routine which interrogates the positions of the binary inputs and outputs and indicates them on the display.

Tests can be performed in address block 40. This block is reached by pressing the key \( \downarrow \) three times so that the block “ADDITION FUNCTION” (additional functions) is displayed. Change to the second operation level by the key \( \uparrow \); “DATE/TIME” is displayed. Key \( \downarrow \) is pressed to scroll to the test blocks.

When the relay is operated from a personal computer by means of the protection data processing program DIGS\(^\text{TM}\), the test items are identified by a four-digit address number. In the following clarifications, this number is indicated at the beginning of the explanations in brackets.

- **[4000]** Beginning of the block “Tests and commissioning aids”
- **[4100]** Beginning of the block “Input/output status”
- **[4101]** Block “Status of the binary inputs”

Pressing the enter key \( \mathbf{E} \) causes the relay to display the the question whether the states of the binary inputs shall be checked. Press the “Yes”-key \( \mathbf{Y} / \mathbf{J} \) to confirm, or the “No”-key \( \mathbf{N} \) to abort. With the key \( \downarrow \) the next test item can be selected.
Pressing the “Yes”-key Y/J makes the relay display the states of the binary inputs (Bl). Each energized input is marked by its number, inputs which are not energized are marked with a −:

1: Bl 1 is energized (control voltage present)
2: Bl 2 is energized (control voltage present)
3: Bl 3 is energized (control voltage present)
−: Bl is not energized (control voltage absent)

The illustrated example shows that the binary inputs Bl 1 and Bl 2 are energized, and binary input Bl 3 is not energized.

Press the key ▼ to change to the conditions of the signal relays and trip relays:

Pressing the “Yes”-key Y/J makes the relay display the states of the output relays (Re). The letter “S” indicates “Signal relay”, “T” indicates “Trip relay”. Each energized output is marked by its number, outputs which are not energized are marked with a −:

1: signal (S) or trip (T) relay 1 is energized
2: signal (S) or trip (T) relay 2 is energized
−: signal (S) or trip (T) relay is not energized

The illustrated example shows that the signal relay 1 is energized, signal relay 2 is not energized, trip relay 1 is not energized, trip relay 2 is energized.

Press the key ▼ to change to the conditions of the LED indicators:
[4103] Block “Status of LED indicators"

Pressing the enter key E causes the relay to display the the question whether the states of the LED indicators (LED) shall be checked. Press the “Yes”-key Y/J to confirm, or the “No”-key N to abort.

Pressing the “Yes”-key Y/J makes the relay display the states of the LEDs. Each energized LED is marked by its number, LEDs which are not energized are marked with a –:

1: LED 1 is energized
2: LED 2 is energized
3: LED 3 is energized
4: LED 4 is energized
->: LED is not energized

The illustrated example shows that the LED 1 is energized, LED 2 is not energized, LED 3 is not energized, LED 4 is energized.

6.7.5 Testing the control commands

If the circuit breaker is to be controlled via the control functions of the device this control facility must be checked.

Before control operations are carried out, it must have been ensured that switching is allowed under the actual operating conditions of the plant. If necessary, the circuit breaker must be isolated at both sides.

The circuit breaker is closed and tripped using the device’s front panel as described in Section 6.5.2.

If the circuit breaker does not respond to the control commands, check that the control functions are allocated to the respective output relays that control the breaker (FNo 4640 and 4641), during marshalling (Section 5.5.3).

If the breaker is to be controlled via the serial interface, this must be checked, too.

Blocking the control facility by energizing the respective blocking input (FNo 4632) must be checked as well, if used.
6.7.6 Tripping test including circuit breaker

Time overcurrent protection 7SJ602 allows simple checking of the tripping circuit and the circuit breaker. For this, the circuit breaker can be tripped by initiation from the operator keyboard or via the operator interface. If the internal auto-reclose system is activated, a trip-close test cycle is also possible.

Tests can be performed in address block 40. This block is reached by pressing the key ▼ three times so that the block “ADDITION FUNCTION” (additional functions) is displayed. Change to the second operation level by the key ▵; “DATE/TIME” is displayed. Key ▼ is pressed until the display shows the test block “CB-TEST”.

When the relay is operated from a personal computer by means of the protection data processing program DIGSI³, the test items are identified by a four-digit address number. In the following clarifications, this number is indicated at the beginning of the explanations in brackets.

6.7.6.1 TRIP-CLOSE test cycle

Prerequisite for the start of a trip-close test cycle is that the integrated auto-reclose function be programmed as EXIST (address block 00) and switched on (address block 34).

A TRIP-CLOSE test cycle is also possible with an external auto-reclose system. Since in this case, however, 7SJ602 only gives the tripping command, the procedure shall be followed as described in Section 6.7.4.2.

If the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts advise the relay, through a binary input, of the circuit breaker position, the test cycle can only be started when the circuit breaker is closed. This additional security feature should not be omitted.

⚠️ DANGER!

* A successfully started test cycle will lead to closing of the circuit breaker! *

The individual test item is reached with the key ▵ in the next operation level.

Prerequisites for the start of test are that no protective function fault detector has picked up and that the conditions for reclose (e.g. AR not blocked) are fulfilled. Codeword input is necessary. The circuit breaker test feature must have been allocated to the trip relay during marshalling.

The relay displays the test sequence in the second display line.

[4300]
Block “Test of circuit breaker – Trip-Close-Cycle”

[4304]
After confirmation with the enter key E the relay requests for codeword input. After correct codeword input, repeat confirmation with the enter key E. The relay checks whether breaker test is permitted or one of the following obstacles is detected:

- a circuit breaker test is already running
- a system fault is in progress
- the breaker signals via a binary input that it is open
If none of the above mentioned reasons to refuse is present, the test is started. The following messages may occur during the test:

- **ABORTED**
- circuit breaker test is aborted
- **UNSucc.**
- circuit breaker test has been unsuccessful; breaker has not opened
- **EXECUTEd**
- circuit breaker test executed
- **CB n. opn**
- breaker is not open (before reclosing)

### 6.7.6.2 Live tripping of the circuit breaker

To check the tripping circuits, the circuit breaker can be tripped by 7SJ602 independently on whether an auto-reclosure will occur or not. However, this test can also be made with an external auto-reclose relay.

If the circuit breaker auxiliary contacts advise the relay, through a binary input, of the circuit breaker position, the test can only be started when the circuit breaker is closed. This additional security feature should not be omitted when an external auto-reclose relay is present.

The individual test item is reached with the key ▶ in the next operation level.

The relay displays the test sequence in the second display line.

### DANGER!

A successfully started test cycle may lead to closing of the circuit breaker if an external auto-reclose relay is used!

A prerequisite for starting the test is that no protection function of the relay be picked up. Codeword input is necessary. The circuit breaker test feature must have been allocated to the trip relay during marshalling.

If none of the reasons to refuse is present, the test is started.
6.8 Putting the relay into operation

All setting values should be checked again, in case they were altered during the tests. Particularly check that all desired protection and ancillary functions have been programmed in the configuration parameters (address blocks 00 and 01, refer Section 5.4) and all desired protection functions have been switched ON.

Stored indications on the front plate should be reset by pressing the key “N” on the front so that from then on only real faults are indicated. During pushing the RESET button, the LEDs on the front will light up (except the “Blocked”-LED); thus, a LED test is performed at the same time.

Check that the module is properly inserted and fixed. The green LED must be on on the front; the red LED must not be on.

All terminal screws – even those not in use – must be tightened.

If a test switch is available, then this must be in the operating position.

The time overcurrent protection relay is now ready for operation.
7  Maintenance and fault tracing

Siemens digital protection relays are designed to require no special maintenance. All measurement and signal processing circuits are fully solid state and therefore completely maintenance free. Input modules are even static, relays are hermetically sealed or provided with protective covers.

As the protection is almost completely self-monitored, hardware and software faults are automatically annunciated. This ensures the high availability of the relay and allows a more corrective rather than preventive maintenance strategy. Tests at short intervals become, therefore, superfluous.

With detected hardware faults the relay blocks itself; drop-off of the availability relay signals “equipment fault” (when marshalled).

Recognized software faults cause the processor to reset and restart. If such a fault is not eliminated by restarting, further restarts are initiated. If the fault is still present after three restart attempts the protective system will switch itself out of service and indicate this condition by the red LED “Blocked” on the front plate. Drop-off of the availability relay signals “equipment fault”.

The reaction to defects and indications given by the relay can be individually and in chronological sequence read off as operational annihilations under the address block 81, for defect diagnosis (refer to Section 6.4.2).

7.1  Routine checks

Routine checks of characteristics or pick-up values are not necessary as they form part of the continuously supervised firmware programs. The planned maintenance intervals for checking and maintenance of the plant can be used to perform operational testing of the protection equipment. This maintenance serves mainly for checking the interfaces of the unit, i.e. the coupling with the plant. The following procedure is recommended:

- Read-out of operational values (address block 84) and comparison with the actual values for checking the analog interfaces.

- Simulation of an internal short-circuit with 4 x I_N for checking the analog input at high currents.

**Warning**

Hazardous voltages can be present on all circuits and components connected with the supply voltage or with the measuring and test quantities!

**Caution!**

Test currents larger than 4 times I_N may overload and damage the relay if applied continuously (refer to Section 3.1.1 for overload capability). Observe a cooling down period!

- Circuit breaker trip circuits are tested by actual live tripping. Respective notes are given in Section 6.7.6.

7.2  Fault tracing

If the protective device indicates a defect, the following procedure is suggested:

If none of the LEDs on the front plate of the module is on, then check:

- Has the module been properly pushed in and locked?

- Is the auxiliary voltage available with the correct polarity and of adequate magnitude, connected to the correct terminals (General diagrams in Appendix A)?

- Has the mini-fuse in the power supply section blown (see Figure 7.1)? If appropriate, replace the fuse according to Section 7.2.1.

If the red fault indicator “Blocked” on the front is on and the green ready LED remains dark, the device has recognized an internal fault. Re-initialization of the protection system could be tried by switching the d.c. auxiliary voltage off and on again. This, however, results in loss of fault data and messages and, if a parameterizing process has not yet been completed, the last parameters are not stored. Additionally, date and time must be set again (refer to Section 6.5.1).
7.2.1 Replacing the mini-fuse

- Select a replacement fuse 5 × 20 mm. Ensure that the rated value, time lag (slow) and code letters are correct. (Figure 7.1).
- Prepare area of work: provide conductive surface for the module.
- Slip away the covers at top and bottom of the housing in order to gain access to the fixing screws of the module. Unscrew these screws.
- If the device has a communication module at the bottom side, this must be removed after unscrewing the six fixing screws.

⚠️ Warning

Hazardous voltages can be present in the device even after disconnection of the supply voltage or after removal of the modules from the housing (storage capacitors)!

- Pull out the module by taking it at the front cover and place it on a surface which is suited to electrostatically endangered components (EEC);

⚠️ Caution!

Electrostatic discharges via the component connections, the PCB tracks or the connecting pins of the modules must be avoided under all circumstances by previously touching an earthed metal surface.

- Remove blown fuse from the holder (Figure 7.1).
- Fit new fuse into the holder (Figure 7.1).
- Insert draw-out module into the housing;
- Fix the module into the housing by tightening the two fixing screws.
- If the device has a communication module at the bottom side, this must be reinserted and the screws must be tightened.
- Reinsert the covers.

Switch on the device again. If a power supply failure is still signalled, a fault or short-circuit is present in the internal power supply. The device should be returned to the factory (see Chapter 8).

---

View upon the p.c.b. after removal of the module from the housing:
bottom of the right corner

![Mini-fuse](image)

**Figure 7.1** Mini-fuse of the power supply
8 Repairs

Repair of defective modules is not recommended at all because specially selected electronic components are used which must be handled in accordance with the procedures required for Electrostatically Endangered Components (EEC). Furthermore, special manufacturing techniques are necessary for any work on the printed circuit boards in order to do not damage the bath-soldered multilayer boards, the sensitive components and the protective finish.

Therefore, if a defect cannot be corrected by operator procedures such as described in Chapter 7, it is recommended that the complete relay should be returned to the manufacturer. Use the original packaging for return. If alternative packing is used, this must provide the degree of protection against mechanical shock, as laid down in IEC 60255–21 – 1 class 2 and IEC 60255–21 – 2 class 1.

If it is unavoidable to replace individual modules, it is imperative that the standards related to the handling of Electrostatically Endangered Components are observed.

⚠️ Warning

Hazardous voltages can be present in the device even after disconnection of the supply voltage or after removal of the module from the housing (storage capacitors)!

⚠️ Caution!

Electrostatic discharges via the component connections, the PCB tracks or the connecting pins of the modules must be avoided under all circumstances by previously touching an earthed metal surface. This applies equally for the replacement of removable components, such as EPROM or EEPROM chips. For transport and returning of individual modules electrostatic protective packing material must be used.

Components and modules are not endangered as long as they are installed within the relay.

Should it become necessary to exchange any device or module, the complete parameter assignment should be repeated. Respective notes are contained in Chapter 5 and 6.

9 Storage

Solid state protective relays shall be stored in dry and clean rooms. The limit temperature range for storage of the relays or associated spare parts is –25 °C to +55 °C (refer Section 3.1.4 under the Technical data), corresponding to –12 °F to 130 °F.

The relative humidity must be within limits such that neither condensation nor ice forms.

It is recommended to reduce the storage temperature to the range +10 °C to +35 °C (50 °F to 95 °F); this prevents from early ageing of the electrolytic capacitors which are contained in the power supply.

For very long storage periods, it is recommended that the relay should be connected to the auxiliary voltage source for one or two days every other year, in order to regenerate the electrolytic capacitors. The same is valid before the relay is finally installed. In extreme climatic conditions (tropics) pre-warming would thus be achieved and condensation avoided.

Before initial energization with supply voltage, the relay shall be situated in the operating area for at least two hours in order to ensure temperature equalization and to avoid humidity influences and condensation.
Appendix

A  General diagrams

B  Current transformer circuits

C  Operation structure, Tables
Figure A.1  General diagram of time overcurrent protection relay 7SJ602
B  Current transformer circuits

Figure B.1  **3 c.t. connection**, normal connection for all networks

Figure B.2  **2 c.t. connection** only for isolated or compensated systems
Figure B.3  **3 c.t. connection with separate residual c.t. for earth currents**

Figure B.4  **4 c.t. connection on a 4-wire system (with neutral conductor)**
C Operation structure, Tables

Table C.1  Menu structure .................................................. 160
Table C.2  Annunciations for LSA (according IEC 60870−5−103) ................. 169
Table C.3  Annunciations for PC, LC-display, and binary inputs/outputs ............ 170
Table C.4  Reference table for functional parameters ................................ 173
Table C.5  Reference table for configuration parameters .......................... 180

NOTE: The following tables list all data which are available in the maximum complement of the device. Dependent on the ordered model, only those data may be present which are valid for the individual version.

NOTE: The actual tables are attached to the purchased relay.
Menu Structure of 7S602

```
7S602 V3.20
  PARAME.
  00 CONF.
    00 O/Cch
    00 O/Cdy
    00 UNB.L
    00 O/L
    00 STRT
    00 AR
    00CIRsup
  01 POWER
    SYST.DAT
      01 FREQ
      01 InPRI
      01 InSEC
      01Ie/Iph
      01 T-TRP
      01 T-CL
    10 O/C
      PHASE
        10 O/Cph
        10 Tdyn
        10 I>>>
        10I>>>dy
        10 I>>>
```
Annunciations 7SJ602 for LSA (according to IEC 60870-5-103)

FNo.  - Function number of annunciation  
Op/Ft  - Operation/Fault annunciation  
   C/CG: Coming/Coming and Going annunciation  
   V : Annunciation with Value  
   M : Measurand  

according to IEC 60870-5-103:  
CA  - Compatible Annunciation  
GI  - Annunciation for General Interrogation  
BT  - Binary Trace for fault recordings  
Typ  - Function type (p: according to the configured "Function type")  
Inf  - Information number

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FNo.</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Control direct.</th>
<th>Op/Ft</th>
<th>Ann.</th>
<th>IEC 60870-5-103</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4642</td>
<td>Circuit breaker control from LSA</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>CA GI</td>
<td>101 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation No 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CA GI</td>
<td>101 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation No 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CA GI</td>
<td>101 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation No 3</td>
<td></td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CA GI</td>
<td>101 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation No 4</td>
<td></td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CA GI</td>
<td>101 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Logging and measuring transm. blocked</td>
<td></td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Failure current sum monitor Sum(I)</td>
<td></td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>135 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>General fault detection of the device</td>
<td></td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CA GI</td>
<td>511 84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>General trip of the device</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>511 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Current in phase L2 [%] =</td>
<td></td>
<td>M</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>602 144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4632</td>
<td>&gt;Block breaker control function</td>
<td></td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>GI</td>
<td>101 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4640</td>
<td>CLOSE command for breaker (control)</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>4640 101 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4641</td>
<td>OPEN command for breaker (control)</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>4641 101 121</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Annunciations 7SJ602 for PC, LC-display and binary inputs/outputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FNo.</th>
<th>Text</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Op</th>
<th>Ft</th>
<th>I</th>
<th>O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>not all.</td>
<td>Not allocated</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>&gt;TimeSy</td>
<td>&gt;Time synchronization</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>&gt;LED r.</td>
<td>&gt;Reset LED indicators</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.1</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 1</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.2</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 2</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.3</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 3</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>&gt;Annu.4</td>
<td>&gt;User defined annunciation 4</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>&gt;SysMmb</td>
<td>&gt;Block. of monitoring dir. via sys.-int</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52</td>
<td>operat.</td>
<td>Any protection operative</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>LED res</td>
<td>LED Reset</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Meas.Bl</td>
<td>Logging and measuring functions blocked</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>ANNLost</td>
<td>Annunciations lost (buffer overflow)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>PCannLT</td>
<td>Annunciations for PC lost</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>ANNNovf1</td>
<td>Fault annunciation buffer overflow</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Fail]I</td>
<td>Failure: Current summation supervision</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>REC del</td>
<td>Fault recording data deleted</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301</td>
<td>Sys.Flty</td>
<td>Fault in the power system</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>FAULT</td>
<td>Flt. event w. consecutive no.</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>&gt;mCLOSE</td>
<td>&gt;Manual close</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501</td>
<td>FT det</td>
<td>General fault detection of device</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>511</td>
<td>DEV.Trp</td>
<td>General trip of device</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>521</td>
<td>IIL1</td>
<td>Interrupted current: Phase L1(I/In)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>522</td>
<td>IIL2</td>
<td>Interrupted current: Phase L2(I/In)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>IIL3</td>
<td>Interrupted current: Phase L3(I/In)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563</td>
<td>CBA sup</td>
<td>CB alarm suppressed</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601</td>
<td>IIL1=</td>
<td>Current in phase IIL1 [%] =</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>IIL2=</td>
<td>Current in phase IIL2 [%] =</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>603</td>
<td>IIL3=</td>
<td>Current in phase IIL3 [%] =</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>IE=</td>
<td>IE[=]</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>IIL1=</td>
<td>Current in phase IIL1 =</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>IIL2=</td>
<td>Current in phase IIL2 =</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653</td>
<td>IIL3=</td>
<td>Current in phase IIL3 =</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>IE=</td>
<td>Operational measurement: IEa=</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1157</td>
<td>&gt;Cbclo</td>
<td>&gt;Circuit breaker closed</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1174</td>
<td>CBtest</td>
<td>Circuit breaker test in progress</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1185</td>
<td>CBtpTST</td>
<td>Circuit breaker test: Trip 3pole</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1188</td>
<td>CBtWAr</td>
<td>Circuit breaker test: Trip w. reclosure</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1501</td>
<td>&gt;O/L on</td>
<td>&gt;Switch on thermal overload protection</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>&gt;O/Loff</td>
<td>&gt;Switch off thermal overload protection</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503</td>
<td>&gt;O/Lblk</td>
<td>&gt;Block thermal overload protection</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1511</td>
<td>O/L off</td>
<td>Thermal overload prot. is switched off</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>O/L blk</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection is blocked</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1513</td>
<td>O/L act</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection is active</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516</td>
<td>O/L wmn</td>
<td>Thermal overload prot.: Thermal warning</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1518</td>
<td>O/L p/u</td>
<td>Thermal overload prot.: Pick-up</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>O/L Trp</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection trip</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>THETA</td>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1531</td>
<td>t Trp</td>
<td>O/L: estimated time to trip</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1532</td>
<td>t Trp</td>
<td>O/L: estimated time to trip</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1533</td>
<td>t rel</td>
<td>O/L: estimated time to release closing</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1534</td>
<td>t rel</td>
<td>O/L: estimated time to release closing</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNo.</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>Op</td>
<td>Ft</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1701</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cpon</td>
<td>&gt;Switch on O/C protection phase</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cpof</td>
<td>&gt;Switch off O/C protection phase</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td>&gt;O/Cbpk</td>
<td>&gt;Block overcurrent protection phases</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1711</td>
<td>&gt;O/Coeon</td>
<td>&gt;Switch on overcurrent protection earth</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1712</td>
<td>&gt;O/Coef</td>
<td>&gt;Switch off overcurrent protection earth</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1714</td>
<td>&gt;O/Coebk</td>
<td>&gt;Block overcurrent protection earth</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1721</td>
<td>&gt;I&gt;&gt;blk</td>
<td>&gt;Overcurrent protection: Block stage I&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1722</td>
<td>&gt;I&gt;blk</td>
<td>&gt;Overcurrent protection: Block stage I&gt;</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1723</td>
<td>&gt;Ip b1k</td>
<td>&gt;Overcurrent protection: Block stage Ip</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1724</td>
<td>&gt;IE&gt;&gt;bk</td>
<td>&gt;Overcurrent protection: block stage IE&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1725</td>
<td>&gt;IE&gt;bk</td>
<td>&gt;Overcurrent protection: block stage IE&gt;</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1726</td>
<td>&gt;IEp bk</td>
<td>&gt;Overcurrent protection: block stage IEp</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1727</td>
<td>&gt;C/O</td>
<td>&gt;C/O of overcurrent fault detection level</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1751</td>
<td>O/Cpoff</td>
<td>Overcurrent prot. phase is switched off</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1752</td>
<td>O/Cbp1k</td>
<td>Overcurrent prot. phase is blocked</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1753</td>
<td>O/Cpact</td>
<td>Overcurrent prot. phase is active</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1755</td>
<td>O/Cooff</td>
<td>O/C protection earth is switched off</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1757</td>
<td>O/Ceb1k</td>
<td>O/C protection earth is blocked</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1758</td>
<td>O/Ceact</td>
<td>O/C protection earth is active</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1762</td>
<td>O/C L1</td>
<td>O/C fault detection phase L1</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1763</td>
<td>O/C L2</td>
<td>O/C fault detection phase L2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1764</td>
<td>O/C L3</td>
<td>O/C fault detection phase L3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1765</td>
<td>O/C E</td>
<td>O/C fault detection earth</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1771</td>
<td>FD L1</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L1 only</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1772</td>
<td>FD L1E</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L1-E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1773</td>
<td>FD L2</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L2 only</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1774</td>
<td>FD L2E</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L2-E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1775</td>
<td>FD L12</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L1-L2</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1776</td>
<td>FD L12E</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L1-L2-E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1777</td>
<td>FD L3</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L3 only</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1778</td>
<td>FD L3E</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L3-E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1779</td>
<td>FD L13</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L1-L3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1780</td>
<td>FD L13E</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L1-L3-E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1781</td>
<td>FD L23</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L2-L3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1782</td>
<td>FD L23E</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L2-L3-E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1783</td>
<td>FD L123</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L1-L2-L3</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1784</td>
<td>FDL123E</td>
<td>O/C fault detection L1-L2-L3-E</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1785</td>
<td>FD E</td>
<td>O/C fault detection E only</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1800</td>
<td>FD I&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>O/C fault detection stage I&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1805</td>
<td>Trp I&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>O/C protection I&gt;&gt; phase trip</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>FD I&gt;</td>
<td>O/C fault detection stage I&gt;</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1815</td>
<td>Trip I&gt;</td>
<td>O/C protection I&gt; phase trip</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1820</td>
<td>FD Ip</td>
<td>O/C fault detection Ip</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1825</td>
<td>Trip Ip</td>
<td>O/C protection Ip phase trip</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1831</td>
<td>FD IE&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>O/C protection IE&gt;&gt; earth</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>TrpIE&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>O/C protection IE&gt;&gt; earth trip</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1834</td>
<td>FD IE&gt;</td>
<td>O/C fault detection IE&gt; earth</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td>Trp IE&gt;</td>
<td>O/C protection IE&gt; earth trip</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>FD IEp</td>
<td>O/C fault detection IEp earth</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>Trp IEp</td>
<td>O/C protection IEp earth trip</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>FD dyn</td>
<td>O/C prot.: dynamic parameters active</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2701</td>
<td>&gt;AR on</td>
<td>&gt;AR: Switch on auto-reclose function</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2702</td>
<td>&gt;AR off</td>
<td>&gt;AR: Switch off auto-reclose function</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2732</td>
<td>&gt;AR St.</td>
<td>&gt;AR: Start external</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2733</td>
<td>&gt;ARB1St</td>
<td>&gt;AR: External Blocking of Start</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2734</td>
<td>&gt;ARB1C1</td>
<td>&gt;AR: External Blocking of reclosure</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>CG</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNo.</td>
<td>Text</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
<td>Op</td>
<td>Ft</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2736</td>
<td>AR act.</td>
<td>AR: Auto-reclosure is active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2781</td>
<td>AR off</td>
<td>AR: Auto-reclose is switched off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2801</td>
<td>AR i pg</td>
<td>AR: Auto-reclose in progress</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2851</td>
<td>AR ClCm</td>
<td>AR: Close command from auto-reclose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2863</td>
<td>AR dTrp</td>
<td>AR: Definitive trip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2872</td>
<td>AR Strt</td>
<td>AR: Start</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2873</td>
<td>AR blSt</td>
<td>AR: blocked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2874</td>
<td>AR blCl</td>
<td>AR: Reclosure blocked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2875</td>
<td>AR blMC</td>
<td>AR: Blocked by manual close</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2876</td>
<td>AR DT</td>
<td>AR: Dead time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4632</td>
<td>&gt;SWblo.</td>
<td>&gt;Switching authorization: blocked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4640</td>
<td>Q0 Clo.</td>
<td>Control-Close-Command CB-Q0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4641</td>
<td>Q0 Trp.</td>
<td>Control-Trip-Command CB-Q0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5143</td>
<td>&gt;I2 blk</td>
<td>&gt;Block unbalanced load protection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5144</td>
<td>&gt;revPhR</td>
<td>&gt;Reversed phase rotation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5151</td>
<td>I2 off</td>
<td>Unbalanced load prot. is switched off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5152</td>
<td>I2 blk</td>
<td>Unbalanced load protection is blocked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5153</td>
<td>I2 act</td>
<td>Unbalanced load protection is active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5159</td>
<td>FD I2&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Fault detection neg. seq. I (I2&gt;)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5165</td>
<td>FD I2&gt;</td>
<td>Fault detection neg. seq. I. (I2) prot.: Trip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6757</td>
<td>Trp I2</td>
<td>O/C protection I&gt;&gt;&gt; phase trip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6801</td>
<td>&gt;SRT bk</td>
<td>&gt;Starting time supervision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6811</td>
<td>SRT off</td>
<td>Starting time supervision off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6812</td>
<td>SRT blk</td>
<td>Starting time supervision blocked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6813</td>
<td>SRT act</td>
<td>Starting time supervision active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6821</td>
<td>SRT Trp</td>
<td>Trip by supervision of starting time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6851</td>
<td>&gt;SUP bk</td>
<td>&gt;Blocking trip circuit supervision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6852</td>
<td>&gt;TrpRel</td>
<td>&gt;Trip circuit supervision: Trip relay</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6853</td>
<td>&gt;CBaux</td>
<td>&gt;Trip circuit supervision: CB aux.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6861</td>
<td>SUP off</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6862</td>
<td>SUP blk</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision blocked</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6863</td>
<td>SUP act</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6864</td>
<td>SUPnoBI</td>
<td>TC superv. blocked: BI not marshalled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6865</td>
<td>CIR int</td>
<td>Trip circuit interrupted</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Reference Table for Functional Parameters 7SJ602

#### PARAME. - PARAMETER SETTINGS

**00 CONF. - SCOPE OF FUNCTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>00 O/Cch</td>
<td>def TIME</td>
<td>Characteristic of O/C protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>I&gt;&gt;&gt; I&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>Definite time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEC inv.</td>
<td>I&gt;&gt;&gt; I&gt;&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ANSI inv</td>
<td>Inverse time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEC O/C</td>
<td>ANSI O/C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nonEXIST</td>
<td>Non-existent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 O/Cdy</td>
<td>nonEXIST</td>
<td>Temporary pick-up value change over (O/C-st.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXIST</td>
<td>Non-existent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 UNB.L</td>
<td>nonEXIST</td>
<td>Unbalanced load protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXIST</td>
<td>Existent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 O/L</td>
<td>nonEXIST</td>
<td>Thermal overload protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pre LOAD</td>
<td>Non-existent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no preLD</td>
<td>With memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no preLD</td>
<td>Without memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 STRT</td>
<td>nonEXIST</td>
<td>Supervision of starting time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXIST</td>
<td>Existent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 AR</td>
<td>nonEXIST</td>
<td>Internal auto-reclose function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EXIST</td>
<td>Existent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00CIRsup</td>
<td>nonEXIST</td>
<td>Trip circuit supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with 2BI</td>
<td>Non-existent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bypass-R</td>
<td>No resist., 2 BI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bypass-R</td>
<td>bypass resistor, 1 BI</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 01 POWER SYST.DAT - POWER SYSTEM DATA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01 FREQ</td>
<td>50 Hz</td>
<td>Rated system frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60 Hz</td>
<td>FN 50 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 InPRI</td>
<td>min. 10</td>
<td>Primary rated current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>max. 50000</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 InSEC</td>
<td>1A</td>
<td>Secondary rated current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5A</td>
<td>1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5A</td>
<td>5A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01 Ie/Iph</td>
<td>min. 0.010</td>
<td>Matching factor Ie/Iph for earth current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>max. 5000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Minimum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-TRP s</td>
<td>Minimum trip command duration</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T-CL s</td>
<td>Maximum close command duration</td>
<td>0.01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**10 O/C PHASE - O/C PROTECTION PHASE FAULTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Minimum</th>
<th>Maximum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>O/Cph on/off</td>
<td>O/C protection for phase faults</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tdyn s</td>
<td>Duration of temporary pick-up value c/o</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>10000.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I&gt;&gt;&gt; I/in</td>
<td>Pick-up value of the high-set inst. I&gt;&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>12.5/∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I&gt;&gt;&gt;dy I/in</td>
<td>Pick-up val. of high-set inst. I&gt;&gt;&gt; (dyn)</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>12.5/∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I&gt;&gt; I/in</td>
<td>Pick-up value of the high-set stage I&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>25.0/∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I&gt;&gt;dy I/in</td>
<td>Pick-up value of the high-set I&gt;&gt; (dyn)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>25.0/∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI&gt;&gt; s</td>
<td>Trip time delay of the high-set stage I&gt;&gt;</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I&gt; I/in</td>
<td>Pick-up value of the overcurrent stage I&gt;</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>25.0/∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I&gt;dy I/in</td>
<td>Pick-up value of the O/C stage I&gt; (dyn)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>25.0/∞</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TI&gt; s</td>
<td>Trip time delay of the overcurrent stage I&gt;</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPph yes/no</td>
<td>Measurement repetition</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHApH normal inverse, very inverse, extremely inverse, long inverse, never</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10 Tp  Trip time delay inverse time O/C stage Ip
   min. 0.05 s
   max. 3.20

10 CHAp  Characteristic of the O/C stage Ip
  inverse  [ ] Inverse
  short in  [ ] Short inverse
  long inv  [ ] Long inverse
  mode inv  [ ] Moderately inverse
  very inv  [ ] Very inverse
  extr inv  [ ] Extremely inverse
  def inv  [ ] Definite inverse
  IsqaredT  [ ] I-squared-t
  never  [ ] Never

10 D  Delay factor of inverse phase-current protec.
   min. 0.5 s
   max. 15.0

10 Ip  Pick-up value inverse time O/C stage Ip
   min. 0.1 I/In
   max. 4.0

10 Ip dy  Pick-up value inverse time O/C stage Ip (dyn)
   min. 0.1 I/In
   max. 4.0

10 CALCp  RMS format for inverse time O/C protection
   noHARMON  [ ] Without harmonics
   HARMONIC  [ ] With harmonics

10 M.CLph  Manual close
   I>>undel  [ ] I>> undelayed
   I>undela  [ ] I> undelayed
   Ip undel  [ ] Ip undelayed
   INEFFECT  [ ] Ineffective

11 O/C EARTH - O/C PROTECTION EARTH FAULTS

11 O/C e  O/C protection for earth faults
   ON  [ ] on
   OFF  [ ] off

11 IE>>  Pick-up value of the high-set stage IE>>
   min. 0.05 I/In
   max. 25.00

11 IE>>dy  Pick-up value of high-set E/F stage IE>> (dyn)
   min. 0.05 I/In
   max. 25.00

11 TIE>>  Trip time delay of the high-set stage IE>>
   min. 0.00 s
   max. 60.00

11 IE>  Pick-up value of the overcurrent stage IE>
   min. 0.05 I/In
   max. 25.00
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11 IE&gt;dy</td>
<td>Pick-up value of def. time E/F IE&gt; (dyn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 TIE&gt;</td>
<td>Trip time delay of the overcurrent stage IE&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 REPe</td>
<td>Measurement repetition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO</td>
<td>[ ] no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YES</td>
<td>[ ] yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 CHA e</td>
<td>Characteristic of the O/C stage IEp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inverse</td>
<td>[ ] Normal inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short in</td>
<td>[ ] Very inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extr.inv</td>
<td>[ ] Extremely inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long inv</td>
<td>[ ] long inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>never</td>
<td>[ ] Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 TEp</td>
<td>Trip time delay inverse time O/C stage IEp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>3.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 CHA e</td>
<td>Characteristic of the O/C stage IEp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inverse</td>
<td>[ ] Inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>short in</td>
<td>[ ] Short inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>long inv</td>
<td>[ ] Long inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mode inv</td>
<td>[ ] Moderately inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very inv</td>
<td>[ ] Very inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extr inv</td>
<td>[ ] Extremely inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def inv</td>
<td>[ ] Definite inverse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsquaredT</td>
<td>[ ] I-squared-t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>never</td>
<td>[ ] Never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 DE</td>
<td>Delayfactor of inverse earth-current protec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 IEp</td>
<td>Pick-up value inverse time O/C stage IEp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11IEpdy</td>
<td>Pick-up value inverse time E/F IEp (dyn)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11CALC e</td>
<td>RMS format for inverse time O/C protection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noHARMON</td>
<td>[ ] Without harmonics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HARMONIC</td>
<td>[ ] With harmonics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 M.CLe</td>
<td>Manual close</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE&gt;&gt;unde</td>
<td>[ ] IE&gt;&gt; undelayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IE&gt;undel</td>
<td>[ ] Ie&gt; undelayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEp unde</td>
<td>[ ] IEP undelayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INEFFECT</td>
<td>[ ] Ineffective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 24 UNBAL LOAD - UNBALANCED LOAD PROTECTION

**24 UNBL.L**

State of the unbalanced load protection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**24 I2>**

Pick-up value of neg. seq. I low-set stage I2>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>8 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**24 TI2>**

Trip delay of neg. seq. I low-set stage TI2>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**24 I2>>**

Pick-up value for high current stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>8 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**24 TI2>>**

Trip time delay for high current stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 27 THERM OVERLOAD - THERMAL OVERLOAD PROTECTION

**27 O/L**

State of thermal overload protection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**27 k-FAC**

K-factor for thermal overload protection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**27 r-CON**

Time constant for thermal overload protection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>999.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**27 f-rco**

Multiplier of time constant at standstill

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**27 θ-ALM**

Thermal warning stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>50 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>99 %</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**27 tL**

Time-setting for I-squared-t overload stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>120.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**27 IL**

Pick-up value for I-squared-t overload stage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.4 I/In</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max.</td>
<td>4.0 I/In</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 28 START TIME SUP - STARTING-TIME SUPERVISION

**28 STRT**

Supervision of starting time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Setting</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 28t strt
Max. permiss. starting time at I-START-MAX
- min. 1.0 s
- max. 360.0

### 28 Ia
Base value Istrt of permiss. start-up curr.
- min. 0.4 I/In
- max. 20.0

### 28I> blk
Block of the I>/Ip stages during start-up
- NO [ ] no
- YES [ ] yes

### 29 MEAS. VAL. SUP. - MEASURED VALUE SUPERVISION

#### 29SUM.Th
Summation threshold for current monitoring
- min. 0.05 I/In
- max. 2.00/∞

#### 29SUM.Fa
Factor for current summation monitoring
- min. 0.00
- max. 0.95

### 34 AR - AUTO-RECLOSE FUNCTION

#### 34 AR
Auto-reclose function
- ON [ ] on
- OFF [ ] off

#### 34 ARcnt
Number of shots
- min. 1
- max. 9

#### 34 AR T1
Dead time for 1st shot
- min. 0.05 s
- max. 1800.00

#### 34 AR T2
Dead time for 2nd shot
- min. 0.05 s
- max. 1800.00

#### 34 AR T3
Dead time for 3rd shot
- min. 0.05 s
- max. 1800.00

#### 34 AR T4
Dead time for 4th to 9th shot
- min. 0.05 s
- max. 1800.00

#### 34 T-REC
Reclaim time after successful AR
- min. 0.05 s
- max. 320.00

#### 34 T-LOC
Lock-out time after unsuccessful AR
- min. 0.05 s
- max. 320.00
34 T-BLM Blocking duration with manual close
     min. 0.50 s
     max. 320.00 s

38 DELAY ANNUNC. - ANNUNCIATION DELAY TIMES

38T-Anc1 Delay time for 1st user defined annunciation
     min. 0.00 s
     max. 10.00 s

38T-Anc2 Delay time for 2nd user defined annunciation
     min. 0.00 s
     max. 10.00 s

38T-Anc3 Delay time for 3rd user defined annunciation
     min. 0.00 s
     max. 10.00 s

38T-Anc4 Delay time for 4th user defined annunciation
     min. 0.00 s
     max. 10.00 s

39CIRsup - TRIP CIRCUIT SUPERVISION

39CIRsup Trip circuit supervision
     ON [ ] on
     OFF [ ] off
## Reference Table for Configuration Parameters 7SJ602

### MARSH - MARSHALLING

#### MARSH BIN.INP - MARSHALLING BINARY INPUTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>61BI1 1</th>
<th>BINARY INPUT 1 1st FUNCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61BI1 10</td>
<td>BINARY INPUT 1 10th FUNCTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MARSH BI 2 - MARSHALLING OF BINARY INPUT 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>61BI2 1</th>
<th>BINARY INPUT 2 1st FUNCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61BI2 10</td>
<td>BINARY INPUT 2 10th FUNCTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MARSH BI 3 - MARSHALLING OF BINARY INPUT 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>61BI3 1</th>
<th>BINARY INPUT 3 1st FUNCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61BI3 10</td>
<td>BINARY INPUT 3 10th FUNCTION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MARSH LED IND - MARSHALLING LED INDICATORS

#### MARSH LED 1 - MARSHALLING OF LED INDICATOR 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>63LED1 1</th>
<th>LED 1 1st CONDITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63LED120</td>
<td>LED 1 20th CONDITION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MARSH LED 2 - MARSHALLING OF LED INDICATOR 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>63LED2 1</th>
<th>LED 2 1st CONDITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63LED220</td>
<td>LED 2 20th CONDITION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MARSH LED 3 - MARSHALLING OF LED INDICATOR 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>63LED3 1</th>
<th>LED 3 1st CONDITION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63LED320</td>
<td>LED 3 20th CONDITION</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
63 MARSH LED 4 - MARSHALLING OF LED INDICATOR 4
   63LED4 1    LED 4 1st CONDITION
   ...        
   63LED420   LED 4 20th CONDITION

64 MARSH CMD.REL - MARSHALLING TRIP RELAYS
   64 MARSH CMD.RE 1 - MARSHALLING OF COMMAND RELAY 1
   64CMD1 1    COMMAND RELAY 1 1st CONDITION
   ...        
   64CMD120   COMMAND RELAY 1 20th CONDITION

64 MARSH CMD.RE 2 - MARSHALLING OF COMMAND RELAY 2
   64CMD2 1    COMMAND RELAY 2 1st CONDITION
   ...        
   64CMD220   COMMAND RELAY 2 20th CONDITION

64 MARSH CMD.RE 3 - MARSHALLING OF COMMAND RELAY 3
   64CMD3 1    COMMAND RELAY 3 1st CONDITION
   ...        
   64CMD320   COMMAND RELAY 3 20th CONDITION

64 MARSH CMD.RE 4 - MARSHALLING OF COMMAND RELAY 4
   64CMD4 1    COMMAND RELAY 4 1st CONDITION
   ...        
   64CMD420   COMMAND RELAY 4 20th CONDITION

65 AR MARSHALL - MARSHALLING OF AUTORECLOSE INPUTS
   65 AR MAR START - MARSHALLING OF AUTORECLOSE START
   65 ARS01    AUTORECLOSE START 1st FUNCTION
   ...        
   65 ARS20    AUTORECLOSE START 20th FUNCTION

65AR MAR ST.BLOCK - MARSHALLING OF AUTORECLOSE BLOCK
   65 ARB01    AUTORECLOSE BLOC. 1st FUNCTION
   ...        
   65 ARB20    AUTORECLOSE BLOC. 20th FUNCTION
### 65AR MAR CL.BLOCK - MARSHALLING OF AR COMMAND BLOCK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>65 ARC01</th>
<th>AUTORECLOSE BLOC. COM. 1st FUNCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>65 ARC20</th>
<th>AUTORECLOSE BLOC. COM. 20th FUNCTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 71INT.OP - INTEGRATED OPERATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>71LANGUA</th>
<th>Language</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGLISH</td>
<td>[ ] English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEUTSCH</td>
<td>[ ] German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRANCAIS</td>
<td>[ ] French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESPANOL</td>
<td>[ ] Spanish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 72 INTERFACE - PC AND SYSTEM INTERFACES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72DEVICE</th>
<th>Device address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min. 1</td>
<td>max. 254</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72FEEDER</th>
<th>Feeder address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min. 1</td>
<td>max. 254</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72SUBSTA</th>
<th>Substation address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min. 1</td>
<td>max. 254</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72F-TYPE</th>
<th>Function type in accord. with IEC60780-5-103</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min. 1</td>
<td>max. 254</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72PC-INT</th>
<th>Data format for PC-interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIGSI V3</td>
<td>[ ] DIGSI V3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASCII</td>
<td>[ ] ASCII</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72 GAPS</th>
<th>Transmission gaps for PC-interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>min. 0.0</td>
<td>max. 5.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72PCBAUD</th>
<th>Transmission baud rate for PC-interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9600BAUD</td>
<td>[ ] 9600 Baud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19200 BD</td>
<td>[ ] 19200 Baud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1200BAUD</td>
<td>[ ] 1200 Baud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400BAUD</td>
<td>[ ] 2400 Baud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4800BAUD</td>
<td>[ ] 4800 Baud</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>72PARITY</th>
<th>Parity and stop-bits for PC-interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIGSI V3</td>
<td>[ ] DIGSI V3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>801</td>
<td>[ ] Odd parity, 1 stopbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8N2</td>
<td>[ ] No parity, 2 stopbits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8N1</td>
<td>[ ] No parity, 1 stopbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72SYSINT</td>
<td>Data format for system-interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72S-MEAS</td>
<td>Measurement format for system-interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72S-GAPS</td>
<td>Transmission gaps for system-interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72S-BAUD</td>
<td>Transmission baud rate for system-interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72S-PARI</td>
<td>Parity and stop-bits for system-interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72S-SWIT</td>
<td>Online-switch IEC - DIGSI enabled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72S-TOUT</td>
<td>Supervision time for system-interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72S-PARA</td>
<td>Parameterizing via system-interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72SW.REM</td>
<td>Switching authority REMOTE is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 74 FAULT RECORDER - FAULT RECORDINGS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>74RECini</td>
<td>Initiation of data storage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECbyFT</td>
<td>Storage by fault det</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECbyTP</td>
<td>Storage by trip</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRTwitTP</td>
<td>Start with trip</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 T-MAX</td>
<td>Maximum time period of a fault recording</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.30 s</td>
<td>max. 5.00 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 T-PRE</td>
<td>Pre-trigger time for fault recording</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.05 s</td>
<td>max. 0.50 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74 T-POS</td>
<td>Post-fault time for fault recording</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min.</td>
<td>0.05 s</td>
<td>max. 0.50 s</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To
SIEMENS AKTIENGESELLSCHAFT
Dept. PTD PA D DM
D–13623 BERLIN
Germany

Dear reader,

printing errors can never be entirely eliminated: therefore, should you come across any when reading this manual, kindly enter them in this form together with any comments or suggestions for improvement that you may have.

From

Name

Company/Dept.

Address

Telephone no.